

# INDEX

## A

	Sec. No.
A4 size paper .....	608.02, 1815
A.I. series of patents .....	901.04
Abandoned Application. (See also Abandonment.)	
Accessibility to public .....	103
Counting .....	711.04(a)
Definition .....	203.05
Destruction of .....	711.04
Disposal .....	103, 711.04
Fee on petition to revive .....	711.03(c)
Issue fee, failure to pay .....	203.07, 712
Listed .....	1302.04
Matter reproduced in substitute .....	201.09
Ordering .....	711.04(b), 905.03
Papers received, handling .....	508.02
Petition, Period for response after .....	1002
Reference use .....	901.02
Referred to in issued patent .....	103, 1302.04
Retention label .....	1302.07
Revival .....	711.03(c)
Storage .....	711.04(b)
When open to the public .....	103
Abandoned file. (See Abandoned Application; Abandonment.) .....	1302.05
Abandoned Files Repository .....	608.02(c), 707.13, 711.01, 711.03(c), 711.04(a), 711.04(b), 1302.07
Abandonment (see also Abandoned application) .....	711
After allowance .....	711.05
Amendment late .....	711.02, 714.17, 2305.03
Appeal dismissal .....	1215.04
Appeal withdrawal .....	1215.01 to 1215.03
Assignee must consent .....	711
Change of address .....	711.03(c)
Court case .....	1216
Date of .....	711.04(a)
Destroys continuity .....	201.11
Express .....	711, 711.01
Counted as action .....	1705
File wrapper continuation (FWC)	
Rule 1.62 .....	201.06(b)
Issue fee not paid .....	712
Issue fee paid .....	711.05
Failure to file property rights statement .....	150
Failure to pay Issue fee .....	712
Failure to prosecute .....	711.02
Formal .....	711, 711.01
Forwarding .....	711.04(a)
Incomplete response .....	711.03(a)
Incomplete response, Review by Primary .....	1004
Invention abandoned .....	706.03(s)
No response .....	711, 711.02
Notification of .....	711.02, 711.04(c)
Of appeal .....	1210
Of invention .....	706.03(s)

## Abandonment--Continued

Papers received after .....	508.02
Petition to revive .....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Petition to withdraw holding of	
Examiner's statement .....	711.03(c), 711.03(d)
Prior application .....	201.06(a)
Pulling .....	711.04(a)
Reconsideration .....	711.03, 711.03(c)
Failure to respond .....	711.03(b)
Insufficiency of response .....	711.03(a)
Reissue .....	1416
Revival .....	711.03, 711.03(c), 712
Rule 1.60 .....	201.06(a)
Shortened statutory period expired 710.02(d), 711.04(a)	
Special situations .....	711.02(b)
Termination of proceedings .....	201.11, 711.02(c), 712
Undelivered action .....	707.13
Unintentional .....	711.03(c)
Withdrawal of holding .....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Abbreviation, Periodical citation .....	707.05(e)
Abbreviature and Abstract publication .....	711.06
Citation .....	711.06(a)
Publication opens file to inspection .....	103
Abstract for Defensive Publication .....	711.06
Abstract of international application .....	1826
Abstract of the disclosure .....	608.01(b), 1302.01, 1302.04
Abstract publication .....	711.06
Accelerated Examination .....	708.02
Access (see also Inspection; Power of attorney):	
Attorney not of record .....	402, 405
Authorized by Commissioner .....	104
Disbarred attorney .....	105
International application .....	110
Pending application .....	101, 103, 104, 106
Petition .....	103
Protested application .....	1901.07
Accident or inadvertence	
(see also Reissue application) .....	1401, 1414
Accounts, Deposit .....	509.01
Acknowledgment of protest .....	1901.05
Act. (See Statutes; Statutes, revised.)	
Action (see also Letter, Examiner's):	
Advisory action .....	706.07(f), 714.13
After another examiner's action .....	706.04
After Board decision .....	1214.01 to 1214.07
After Board decision reversing Examiner .....	1214.04
After Board decision sustaining Examiner .....	1214.06
After interference .....	1109(a) to 1109.02, 2363
Amendment after final rejection .....	714.12, 714.13
Citation of references .....	705.05, 710.06
Claim summary .....	707.07(i)
Claims in excess of filing fee .....	714.10
Completeness .....	707.07, 707.07(a)
Copy to applicant .....	707.12
Copies of references .....	707.05(a)
Correctness, Period for response .....	710.06

**MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE**

**Action--Continued**

Counted .....	1705
Crosses amendment .....	714.05
Date .....	707.11
Examiner's .....	707
File wrapper endorsement .....	707.10, 717.01
File wrapper entry .....	707.10
Final rejection .....	706.07, 706.07(f), 713.09
Foreign priority determination .....	201.13 to 201.16
Formal matter ...	707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02
Forms used .....	707
Incorrect citation of references .....	710.06
Informal Application .....	702.01
Initial sentence .....	707.04
Mailing .....	707.12
Original in file wrapper .....	707.10, 707.12
Patentability report .....	705, 705.01(c)
Piecemeal examination .....	707.07(a), 707.07(g)
Primary Examiner's personal attention .....	707.01, 1004
Priority determination, foreign .....	201.13-201.16
Reopening prosecution .....	1003
Response time computation .....	710.01(a), 710.05
Restriction requirement .....	Chapter 800
Returned .....	707.13
Review .....	Introduction
Shortened statutory period .....	710.02
SPE's personal attention .....	707.02(a)
Supplemental .....	710.06, 714.05
Suspension .....	709
Suspension, Primary's Attention .....	1004
Suspension, Group Director's attention .....	1003
Third, SPE reviews .....	707.02(a)
Time limit .....	710.02
Additional Improvement series of patents .....	901.04
Address, Change of Correspondence .....	601.03, 711.03(c)
Address, Correspondence .....	403
Address of applicant .....	605.03
Address of Patent and Trademark Office .....	501, 502
Address of patent owner .....	2222
Address of unavailable inventor .....	409.03(e)
Address to file reexamination .....	2224
Administration, Letters of ...	409.01(b), 409.01(c), 409.01(e)
Administration of oath .....	604
<b>Administrative Instruction:</b>	
Annexes .....	1870
Appendixes .....	1871
<b>Administrator or executor .....</b>	<b>409.01</b>
Allowance and Issue .....	409.01(f)
Application by, After discharge .....	409.01(c)
Assigned application, Inventor dies .....	409.01(e)
Authority .....	409.01(b)
Consular certificate .....	409.01(d)
Foreign country .....	409.01(d)
Heir .....	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d)
Prosecution by .....	409.01(a)
Intervention not required .....	409.01(f)
Refuses to sign .....	409.03(c)

**Administrator or executor--Continued**

Specification form .....	605.05
Admissions by applicant .....	706.02(b)
Admissions in Reexamination .....	2217, 2258
Advantages over prior art .....	707.07(f), 1302.14
Adverse recommendation under	
37 CFR 1.312 .....	714.16(d), 714.16(e), 714.19
Advisory action .....	706.07(f), 714.13
Affidavit. (See Oath.)	
Affidavit, Antedating reference 37 CFR 1.131 .....	715
Acts in this country .....	715.07(c)
After appeal .....	1212
Assignee .....	715.04
Chemical case .....	715.03
Completion .....	715.07
Conception .....	715.07
Constructive reduction .....	715.07
Copies from prior applications .....	201.06(a)
Dates to overcome .....	715, 715.01
Diligence .....	715.07, 715.07(a)
Exhibit .....	715, 715.07
Exhibit, Disposition .....	608.03(a), 715.07(d)
Facts and evidence .....	715.07
Foreign filing date .....	715.01
Generic claim .....	715.02
Generic claim, Chemical case .....	715.03
Interference testimony equivalent to .....	715.07(b)
Joint inventor makes .....	715.04
Misrepresentation .....	2011
New matter in reference .....	715
Patent claims same invention .....	715.05, 2308.01
Patent shows single species .....	715.03
Primary decides sufficiency .....	715.08, 1004
Reduction to practice .....	715.07
Seasonable presentation .....	715.09
When used .....	715
Who may make .....	715.04
Affidavit, Traversing rejection, 37 CFR 1.132 .....	716
Computer Programming Cases .....	2106.02
Affidavits in prior art citations .....	2205
After final practice in reexamination .....	2272
Affirmation. (See Oath.)	
Affirmative fraud .....	2010.01
After final practice .....	706.07(f)
In reexamination .....	2272
<b>Agent. (See Attorney; Power of attorney.)</b>	
Agent for international application .....	1807, 1820.04
Aggregation .....	706.03(i)
Aggregation, Design application .....	1504
Aggregation and old combination .....	706.03(j), 806.05(b)
Agriculture, Department of, Plant patents .....	1608
Agriculture Research Service .....	1609
Algorithms .....	706.03(b), 2110
Alien Property Custodian publication .....	901.06(c)
Allowance and issue (see also Allowed application) ....	1300
Abandonment after .....	711.05
All claims allowed, Shortened period .....	710.02(b)



**MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE**

**Allowance and issue--Continued**

Undelivered notice of allowance ..... 1303.02  
 Withdrawal from issue. (See Withdrawal from issue.) .  
 Withholding from issue, "Secrecy order" case ..... 1304  
 Allowance, Reasons for ..... 1302.14  
 Allowed application (see also Allowance and issue):  
     Custody of Patent Issue Division ..... 203.04  
     Definition ..... 203.04  
     File wrapper data ..... 1302.09, 1303  
     Rejection ..... 1101.01(i), 1308.01  
     Suggesting claim for reference ..... 1003, 2305.04  
 Allowed claim, rejection ..... 706.04  
     By Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences . 1213.02  
 Alpha subclass ..... 903.02(c)  
 Alteration of application after execution ..... 605.04  
 Alteration of application before execution ..... 506, 601.01,  
     608.01  
 Alteration of patent application ..... 506  
 Alternative phrase in claim ..... 706.03(d)  
 Amended application (definition) ..... 203.03  
 Amended application, Inspection for transfer ..... 903.08(c)  
 Amendment (see also Response) ..... 714  
     Accidental entry ..... 714.21  
     Adding excess claims ..... 714.10  
     After abandonment ..... 711.02, 714.17  
     After all claims allowed ..... 714.14  
     After allowance:  
         Approval ..... 714.16  
         Canceling claim ..... 714.16  
         Claim copied from patent ..... 714.16(a), 2307.03  
         Entry in part ..... 714.16(e)  
         Examiner's action .... 714.16, 714.16(d), 714.16(e)  
         Excess claims ..... 714.16(c)  
         Formal matters ..... 714.16, 714.16(d)  
         Handling ..... 714.16(d)  
         Mailed before allowance ..... 714.15  
         Motion under § 1.633(c)(2) ..... 714.16(b), 1105.03  
         Order 3311 ..... 714.16(d)  
         Patentability pointed out ..... 714.16  
         Petition as to refusal ..... 1102.02(c)  
         Reason for adverse action ..... 714.16, 714.16(d)  
         Renumbering claims ..... 714.16(e)  
         "Secrecy order" case ..... 130  
         Supplemental oath ..... 603.01, 714.16  
     After Examiner's answer ..... 1210  
     After appeal, Before Examiner's answer ..... 1207  
     After Board decision ..... 1204.01-1214.07  
     After death of attorney ..... 406  
     After final rejection ..... 706.07(f), 714.12, 714.13  
     After final rejection, Entered in part ..... 714.20  
     Amendment of ..... 714.24  
     Appeal, After Examiner's answer ..... 1210  
     Appeal before or with ..... 1207  
     Applicants must sign ..... 714.01(a)  
     At allowance ..... 714.15  
     Attorney not of record ..... 405  
     Basis in disclosure ..... 608

**Amendment--Continued**

Before first action ..... 608.04(b), 707.04, 714.09  
 Board rejection avoided ..... 1214.01  
 Brackets required ..... 714.22  
 Canceled matter restored ..... 608.01(s)  
 Canceling all claims ..... 711.01, 714.19  
 Canceling appealed claims ..... 1215.01 to 1215.03  
 Claim added, Terminology basis ..... 608.01(o)  
 Claim numbering ..... 608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)  
 Claims added in excess of filing fee .. 714.10, 714.16(c)  
 Complete response required ..... 714.02, 714.04  
 Conditional ..... 714.19, 1302.04  
 "Copier" copies ..... 714.07  
 Copying patent claim. (See Claim copied from patent.)  
 Crossing allowance ..... 714.15  
 D-10 notice preceding ..... 130, 1304  
 Date of receipt ..... 505, 710.01(a), 714.18  
 Date stamp:  
     Group receipt ..... 714.18  
     Office date ..... 505, 710.01(a), 714.18  
 Declaration ..... 602.01  
 Defective directions for entry ..... 714.20, 714.23  
 Delivered to wrong group ..... 508.01  
 Depositing ..... 502  
 Directions for entry ..... 714.22, 714.23  
 Discharged attorney ..... 714.19  
 Discourteous ..... 714.19, 714.25  
 Drawing ..... 608.02(p), 608.02(q), 1302.05  
 Drawing, Disposition ..... 608.02(x)  
 Drawing, New matter ..... 608.04, 714.19  
 Duplicate ..... 717.01(a)  
 Easily erasable paper forbidden ..... 714.07, 714.19  
 Entered in part ..... 714.20  
 Entered in part, After allowance,  
     37 CFR 1.312 ..... 714.16(e)  
 Entry ..... 714.18, 717.01(a), 1303.01  
 Entry denied ..... 714.17, 714.19, 714.21  
     Appeal case ..... 1207, 1214.07  
     Defective directions ..... 714.23  
     Drawing correction ..... 608.02(x)  
     Drawing new matter ..... 608.04  
     List ..... 714.19  
     Paper number ..... 714.21  
     Period for response expired ..... 714.17  
     Substitute specification  
         unnecessary ..... 714.19, 714.20  
 Entry directions ..... 714.22, 714.23  
 Entry inadvertent ..... 714.21  
 Entry in reexamination ..... 2234  
 Entry of amendment filed in connection  
     with motions in interference ..... 1108, 2364  
 Examiner's (see also  
     Examiner's amendment) ..... 706.07(f), 1302.04  
 Excess claims added ..... 714.10, 714.16(c)  
 Fees, additional ..... 710.02(c)  
 File wrapper endorsement ..... 714.18, 717.01  
 Formal matters, compliance with ..... 714.02

## Amendment--Continued

Fully responsive .....	714.02
Heading .....	502
Immediate inspection .....	714.05
Improper signature .....	714.01(a) to 714.01(d)
Ratification .....	714.01(a), 714.08
Inaccurate .....	707.07(b), 714.23
Incomplete response .....	711.02(a), 711.03(a), 714.02 to 714.04
Time for completing .....	710.02(c), 714.03
Increasing claims in excess of fee under 37 CFR 1.312 .....	714.10, 714.16(c)
Ink, Not permanent .....	714.07
Inspection by examiner .....	714.05
Interference .....	1111.05, 2364.01
Inventorship (See Inventor-Change of)	
Joint to sole, Interference .....	1111.07, 2334
Jurisdiction of case not with Examiner .....	714.16, 714.19, 1305
Late .....	710.02(d), 711, 714.17
Literature citation in specification .....	608.01(p)
Motion under 37 CFR 1.633(c)(2), Case in issue .....	714.16(b)
Name change on file wrapper .....	605.04(c), 717.02(b)
New matter .....	608.04
Nonentry (see also Amendment, entry denied) .....	607, 714.19
Nonresponsive .....	714.02 to 714.04
Nonresponsive, Time to perfect response .....	710.02(c), 714.03
"Not entered" .....	714.19, 714.21
Oath, Original .....	602.01
Objectionable remarks .....	714.19, 714.25
Office date stamp .....	505, 710.01(a), 714.18, 1303
Paper number .....	714.18
Patentability pointed out .....	714.02, 714.04
Period for response ends Sunday or holiday .....	505, 710.01(a), 710.05
Permanent ink required .....	714.07, 714.19
Plant application .....	1610
Post Office address, Applicant .....	605.03
Preliminary .....	506, 714.09
Excess claims .....	506, 714.10
New matter .....	608.04(b)
Ratification: Signature defective .....	714.01(a)
Telegram .....	714.08
Receipt .....	501 to 505, 511, 512
Received after allowance .....	714.15, 1303.01
Recommendation by Board .....	1213.01
Reexamination .....	2250
Reinstatement of canceled matter .....	714.24
Reissue .....	1453
Request by patent owner .....	2221
Requirements of .....	714.02
Residence change .....	717.02(b)
Responsive .....	714.02, 714.04

## Amendment--Continued

Return, After entry on file wrapper .....	717.01
Ribbon copy .....	717.01(a)
Rule 1.312 (see also Amendment after allowance) .....	714.16
Several same day .....	714.18
Signature improper .....	714.01(a) to 714.01(d)
Signature missing .....	714.01(a)
Signature required .....	605.04 to 605.05, 714.01
Signed by applicant, Not by attorney of record .....	714.01(d)
Signed by attorney not of record .....	405, 714.01(c)
Supervisory primary examiner ....	14.13, 714.16, 714.18
Support by original claim .....	608.01(i)
Telegram .....	714.08
Telephone number .....	713.01, 714.01
Unsigned .....	714.01(a)
Ratification of .....	710.02(c), 714.01(a)
Wrong Group .....	508.01
Analogous art .....	904.01(c), 1302.14
Analysis of claims .....	904.01
Answer all matters traversed .....	707.07(f)
Answer on remand .....	1212
Antecedent lacking .....	706.03(d), 1302.01
Apostelle .....	602.04(a)
Apparatus, Process or product and ...	806.05(e) to 806.05(g)
Appeal .....	Chapter 1200
Abandonment .....	1210
Actions subsequent to Examiner's answer .....	1210
Administrative handling .....	1204
Affidavit after appeal .....	1212
Affidavit after Board decision .....	1214.01, 1214.07
Amendment after Examiner's answer .....	1210, 1211, 1211.01
Amendment before Examiner's answer .....	1207
Amendment for purpose of .....	714.12, 714.13
Amendment makes case allowable .....	1207
Answer, Examiner's .....	1208
Better reference before brief .....	1208.01
Board remands case to Examiner .....	1200, 1210, 1211, 1212, 1302.14
Brief .....	1206
Brief in reexamination .....	2274
Cancellation of withdrawn claims .....	1214.05
Civil Suits .....	1216.02
Claims copied from patent, Time limit .....	710.02(c)
Claims included .....	1205
Clerk, Group .....	1204
Concurrently with Interference .....	1210, 2315
Concurrently with prosecution before Examiner ...	1210
Conference .....	1208, 1302.14
Constitution of the Board .....	1203
Court .....	1216
Court, C.A.F.C. .....	1216.01
Decision by Board .....	1213
Dismissal .....	1215.04
Examiner reversed .....	1214.04

**MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE**

**Appeal--Continued**

Examiner sustained .....	1214.06
Examiner's answer .....	1208
Failure to prosecute appeal .....	1215.04
Fee .....	1205
From Board Decision .....	1216 to 1216.02
Hearing .....	1209
Introduction .....	1201
Jurisdiction .....	1210
Matter subject to Introduction, .....	706.01
Multiplicity rejection .....	706.03(i)
New ground of rejection by Board .....	1214.01
New ground of rejection by Examiner in Examiner's answer .....	1207, 1208.01
New matter affecting claim .....	608.04(c)
New rejection by Board .....	1214.01
Notice of .....	1205
Oral hearing .....	1209
Reexam .....	2276
Patentability report case .....	705.01(a)
Prerequisite .....	1205
Primary Examiner's attention .....	1004
Procedure after decision .....	1214.01
Protestor participation .....	1904
Publication of decision .....	1213.03
Recommendation of Board .....	1213.01
Reconsideration by Board .....	1212, 1214.01, 1214.03
Reexamination .....	2273
Remand by Board .....	1208, 1210, 1211, 1211.01, 1212, 1302.14
Remand by C.A.F.C. ....	1216.01
Remanded case special .....	708.01
Reopening of prosecution .....	1214.07
Reply brief to Examiner's answer .....	1208.03
"Secrecy order" case .....	130
Supplemental examiner's answer .....	1208.04
Suspension pending civil action or CAFC appeal in related case .....	1213
Suspension pursuant to 37 CFR 1.56(d) .....	1213
Time for filing brief .....	512, 1206
Withdrawal .....	711.02(b), 1215.01, 1215.02
Withdrawal of final rejection .....	1208.02
Withdrawal, Partial .....	1214.05, 1215.03
Appealable matter not petitionable .....	1002, 1201
Applicant (see also Inventor) .....	605
Abandonment notification .....	711.04(c)
Administrator or executor .....	409-409.01(f), 605.05
Age, Special Status .....	708.02
Citizenship .....	605.01
Common, at least one .....	201.06
Discourtesy .....	714.19, 714.25
Health, Special Status .....	708.02
Heir .....	409.01(a), 409.01(d)
International application .....	1820.02, 1820.09, 1820.10
Joint .....	201.02, 201.03, 605
Name change .....	605.04(c), 717.02(b)
Other than inventor .....	409-409.01(f), 409.03(b)

**Applicant--Continued**

Post Office address .....	605.03
Power to inspect .....	104, 106
Reply. (See Amendment, Response)	
Residence .....	605.02
Self prosecuted case .....	707.07(j), 713.01
Signature .....	605.04
Small entity .....	509.02
Sole .....	201.01
Application:	
Abandoned. (See Abandoned application.)	
Abstract of the disclosure .....	608.01(b)
Acceptance of § 1.47 .....	409.03(h)
Allowable except as to form .....	710.02(b)
Allowed: .....	
Custody of Patent Issue Division .....	203.04
Definition .....	203.04
File wrapper data .....	1302.09
Rejection .....	1308.01
Suggesting claim for interference .....	2305.04
Amended (definition) .....	203.03
APS .....	902.03(e)
Arrangement .....	608.01(a)
Assigned. (See also Assignee; Assignment.)	
Access .....	106
Allowance .....	308
Conflicting subject matter .....	305, 706.03(k), 822, 2302
Inventor applies for .....	605
Inventor deceased .....	409.01(e)
Assignment for Examination,	
Application Division .....	504
Assignment to Examiner for examination .....	903.08(b)
Assignment to Group	
for examination .....	504, 903.08, 903.08(e)
Background of the invention .....	608.01(c)
Best mode .....	608.01(b)
Brief description of the drawings .....	608.01(f)
Brief summary of the invention .....	608.01(d)
Claim terminology .....	608.01(o)
Claims .....	608.01(i)-608.01(n)
Clarity and completeness, Examiner's action .....	707.07
Classification in examining Group .....	903.08(b)
Common ownership .....	305, 706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k), 709.01, 822, 2302
Completeness .....	201.03, 506, 601.01, 608.01(p), 608.01, 608.02
Conflicting, same applicant .....	706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k), 709.01, 804, 822, 822.01
Content .....	601
Continuation (see also Continuation) .....	201.07
Continuation-in-part	
(see also Continuation-in-part) .....	201.08
Continuity between applications .....	201.11
Control of access .....	101, 103, 106
Copendency .....	201.11
Copending, Design .....	1504
Correction of inventorship .....	201.03

INDEX

Application--Continued

Cross-noting:

Data of parent application  
on file wrapper .....202.02, 1302.09  
Data of related application  
brought up to date ..... 1302.04(f)  
Data of related application  
in specification .....201.11, 202.01  
Foreign application, Application oath .....202.04  
Foreign application, File wrapper .....202.05  
Depositing .....502  
Description of the related art .....608.01(c)  
Design (see also Design application) .....201, 1503  
Detailed description .....608.01(g)  
Distribution .....508  
Division (see also Divisional application) .....201.06  
Drawings, necessary .....608.02  
Missing figures .....608.02  
English language .....608.01  
Examples .....707.07(l)  
Facsimile .....605.04  
Fee, filing .....607  
Field of the invention .....608.01(c)  
File wrapper continuing (FWC) .....201.06(b)  
Filing date .....201.11, 503, 505, 511  
Filing receipt .....503  
Five year pendency .....707.02(a), 708.01  
Foreign (see also Foreign application) ....201.13-201.15  
Form .....601  
Government-owned:  
Completed .....506.01  
Drawing .....507  
Return .....506.01  
Return of filing fee .....506.01  
Special .....708.01  
Incomplete .....203.06, 506, 608.01, 608.01(u)  
Definition .....203.06, 506  
Informal .....506, 702.01  
Definition .....203.06, 506  
Primary's attention required..... 1004  
Search .....702.01, 704  
Special .....708.01  
Inspection .....103  
International. (See International application.)  
International Convention (35 U.S.C. 119) .....201.13  
Invalid oath .....604.06  
Issue, Definition .....203.04  
Issue fee not paid (abandoned) .....203.07, 712  
Issue simultaneously with another application.. 1306.02  
Joint .....201.02  
Joint to sole .....201.03  
Joint to sole, Interference ..... 1111.07, 2334  
Jurisdiction .....1305  
Mode of operation .....608.01(b)  
National application .....201  
National stage application .....201  
New definition .....203.01

Application--Continued

Old (definition) .....203.03  
Ordered examination ..... 707.02, 708, 708.01  
Original .....201.04(a), 506  
Overlapping,  
Common ownership .....305, 706.02, 706.02(c),  
706.03(k), 706.03(t), 709.01, 804.03,  
822, 2302, 2315.01  
Overlapping,  
Same applicant..... 706.02, 706.03(k), 709.01,  
804, 822, 822.01, 2315.01  
Pages missing .....608.01  
Papers, Arrangement..... 717.01(a)  
Parent .....904  
Parts .....Chapter 600  
Pending five years .....707.02(a)  
Plant (see also Plant application) .....201, Chapter 1600  
Prior art .....706.03(s)  
Priority  
Foreign application .....201.13  
US application .....201.11  
Protest .....1901  
Public inspection .....103  
Publication of abstract .....711.06, 711.06(a)  
Receipt and handling .....Chapter 500  
Recording in examining Group .....1704  
Referred to in Patent, Information as to status .....102  
Refile .....201.10  
Reissue (see also Reissue application) ....Chapter 1400  
Rejected definition .....203.02  
Relating to atomic energy .....115, 150, 151  
Requisites .....702  
Returning papers .....506.01, 601  
Review .....506  
Right to inspect .....103  
Righted priority, foreign application .....201.13  
Rule 1.60 .....201.06(a)  
Rule 1.62.....201.06(b)  
"Secrecy order" .....120, 130  
Serial number .....503  
Signed in blank .....2006  
Sole .....201.01  
Sole to joint .....201.03  
Special .....707.02(a), 708 to 708.03  
List .....708.01  
Status .....102, 203  
Inquiries .....203.08  
Substitute: .....  
Definition .....202.02  
Does not carry ownership  
from parent .....201.12, 306  
File wrapper notation .....202.02  
Reference to parent application .....201.11  
Refile .....201.10  
Terminology, Claim .....608.01(o)  
Title of invention .....606

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Application--Continued

Title of invention, Change .....606.01, 1302.01, 1302.04  
Types .....201  
"Utility" .....201  
Wrong Group .....508.01  
Application Division .....201.03, 201.06(a), 402,  
402.01, 409.03, 409.03(h),  
502-506.01, 508.03, 601.01,  
605.04(b), 605.04(c), 605.04(g),  
607, 608.01(f), 608.02,  
608.02(h), 608.02(i),  
702.01, 707.07(a), 717.02,  
717.02(b), 903.08(a), 1111.08, 1431  
Status inquiries .....203.08  
Arbitration awards notice .....311  
Arbitration, interference .....2390  
Argument for allowability lacking in amendment ....714.04  
Arrangement of application .....608.01(a)  
Arrangement of art in examining groups .....901.07  
Arrangement, Papers in file wrapper .....717.01(a)  
Art Unit number on papers .....502  
Asexual Plants .....Chapter 1600  
Assigned application:  
Access .....104, 106  
Allowance .....308  
Conflicting subject matter .....706.03(k), 822,  
2302, 2315.01  
Endorsing assignments .....303  
Inventor applies for .....605  
Inventor deceased .....409.01(e)  
Assignee. (See also Assigned application, Assignment.)  
Address .....302.05  
Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.131 .....715.04  
Certificate of correction .....308, 1480  
Change of inventorship, consent .....201.03  
Common .....305, 702.02(c), 706.02,  
706.03(k), 706.03(t),  
709.01, 822, 2302, 2315.01  
Conflicting .....306  
Double patenting, Same assignee ...706.03(k), 804, 822  
Duty of disclosure .....2001.01  
Entire interest, Control .....106  
Foreign .....302.04  
Interfering cases,  
Same assignee .....709.01, 2302, 2315.01  
Intervention .....106, 409.01(e)  
Legal name .....307  
Part interest .....106.01  
Patent issues to .....307  
Power to inspect .....104  
Reissue application .....1420  
Revocation of power of attorney .....402.07  
Small entity .....509.02  
Assignment .....301  
Access .....301.01  
Allowance of application .....308

Assignment--Continued

Assignment identification requirements .....302.03  
Conflicting .....306  
Continuing application .....301.01, 306  
Conveys ownership .....201.12  
Date of recording .....307, 322  
Effect of recording .....302  
File wrapper endorsement .....303  
Foreign language translation .....302.02  
International application .....1820.12  
One of several overlapping  
applications .....706.02, 706.02(c),  
706.03(k), 706.03(t), 709.01, 715.01(b)  
Parent application .....306  
Part interest .....106.01  
Patent .....301, 302.02  
Pending applications .....301, 301.01, 303  
Plural items .....301.01  
Printing on patent .....1309  
Recording .....302, 302.01, 302.06, 307  
Transfer of rights  
from/to small entity ...302.01, 302.06, 307, 509.02  
Assignment Division .....201.10, 605.04(c), 717.02  
Administrator and executor authority  
checked .....409.01(b)  
Allowance and issue .....306, 1302.11  
File wrapper endorsement .....303  
Title search .....306  
Assignment of Application for Examination,  
Application Division .....504  
Assignment of reexamination .....2236  
Assignment to Examiner for examination .....903.08(b)  
Assistant Commissioner for Patents (see also Office of  
Assistant Commissioner for Patents) .....201.06(a),  
409.01(b), 409.03, 409.03(h),  
409.03(i), 409.03(j),  
506.02, 708.01, 720.01,  
720.02, 720.03, 1002.02  
Petitions decided by .....1002.02(a)  
Assistant Commissioner for Trademarks,  
Petition decided by .....1002.02(i)  
Associate attorney .....402.02, 406  
Associate attorney, Correspondence with .....403.01  
Associate of unregistered attorney .....402  
Atomic Energy Act of 1954 .....120, 706.03(a) and (b)  
Atomic energy application .....150  
Attorney:  
Appointment by assignee of entire interest .....106  
Associate .....402, 402.02, 406  
Associate of unregistered .....402  
Changed, Drawing unchanged .....608.02(u)  
Conduct in fraud case .....2052  
Conflicting parties have same .....404  
Correspondence with .....402, 403, 403.1  
Correspondence with associate .....403.01  
Death .....406  
Disbarred .....105, 407, 714.01(a)

## Attorney--Continued

Disbarred, Inspection by .....	105
Disbarred, Interview .....	105, 713.05
Discourtesy .....	714.25
Duty of disclosure .....	2001.01
Excluded from practice .....	105
Inspection .....	104
Interfering cases .....	402.08, 1101.01(k), 2305, 2309.02, 2313
International Application .....	402.09, 1820.04
Interview .....	408, 713 to 713.10, 1302.14
Limited recognition .....	402.01
More than one for same applicant .....	403.02
Name on patent .....	1309
Name on reexamination certificate .....	2287
Not of record .....	402, 405
Notarizing oath .....	604.06
Office cannot aid in selection .....	401
Post Office address .....	601.02
Power (see also Power of attorney) .....	402, 406
Reexamination .....	2222
Registration .....	401, 402
Roster of attorneys .....	406, 408, 601.03, 2205
Same in conflicting cases ....	1101.01(k), 2305, 2309.02
Selection .....	401
Signature of .....	402
Suggested .....	401
Suspended .....	105
Telephone number on letters .....	713.01, 714.01
Telephoned by Examiner .....	408, 713.01, 1302.14
Unregistered .....	402
Washington representative .....	408
Withdrawal .....	402.06
Withdrawal in patent .....	2223
Authentication of oath .....	604.04(a)
Authority of Administrator or Executor .....	409.01(b)
Authority of Commissioner, Delegation .....	1001.01
Authority of Commissioner, Statutory .....	1001
Authority to inspect pending application .....	103
Authorization .....	402
Authorization, Deposit Accounts .....	509.01
Authorship .....	715.01(c)

## B

Background of the invention .....	608.01(c)
Bacteria .....	1601
Bar, Statutory .....	201.13, 706.03(s)
Base claim canceled .....	608.01(n)
Base claim rejected .....	608.01(n)
Batch Number, Issue .....	203.04, 502, 1303.01
Benefit of foreign priority (see Foreign application) .	201.13
Benelux Designs Convention .....	201.13
Best mode .....	608.01(h)
Computer Cases .....	2106.01
Blue slip .....	903.07, 1302.10
Blue slip, Digests on .....	903.07
Blue slip, Signatures .....	903.07(b)

## Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences

(see also Appeal, Interference) .....	303, 706.03(v), 706.03(w), 707.07(f), 707.06, 708.01, 711.02(b), 2284, 2300.01
Allowed claim rejection statement .....	1213.02
Appeal from .....	1216 to 1216.02
Constitution and duties .....	1203
Decision, Appeal .....	1213
Duty of disclosure to .....	2001.03
Hearing .....	1209, 2354
Interference .....	2355, 2358
Jurisdiction .....	706.01, 706.03(l), 706.07(c), 1210, 2300.02
New ground of rejection by .....	1214.01
Petitions .....	1002(f), 1002.02(j), 2344
Protector participation .....	1904
Recommendation by .....	1213.01, 2359
Reconsideration and rehearing by ....	1214.01, 1214.03, 2358
Service Branch .....	103, 104
Books in library .....	901.06(a)
Borderline classification .....	903.08(a)
Borrowed publications .....	901.06(a), 901.06(b)
Borrowing references from Examining Group .....	901.08
Box at Office for depositing papers .....	502
Box FWC' .....	201.06(b), 501
Box Interference .....	501
Box M. Fee .....	501
Box Patent Ext. ....	501
Box PCT .....	501, 1845
Box Reexam .....	501, 2225
Box 7 .....	1404, 1901.03
Box 8 .....	501
Breadth, Undue .....	706.03(n), 706.03(z)
Brief, Filed on appeal .....	1206
Extension of time .....	1215.04
Reexamination .....	2274
Brief description of the drawings .....	608.01(f)
Brief on motion .....	1105.01
Brief summary of invention .....	608.01(d), 1302.01
Briefs for final hearing .....	2356
British patent with exponent, Citing .....	901.05(b)
British specification, "Provisional," "Complete" .....	201.15
Broadening claims in reissue .....	1412.03
Bulletin, Classification .....	902.04
Business, Method of doing .....	706.03(a)
Business hours .....	510

## C

C.A.F.C., Appeal to .....	1216, 1216.01
Canadian patent agent .....	402
Canceled matter, Before papers executed .....	608.01
Canceled matter, cannot be recaptured in reissue ....	1412.02
Canceled matter, Restoring .....	608.01(s), 714.24
Canceled matter in patented file .....	901.01
Canceling claim after issue .....	714.16, 1302.04(b)
Canceling claim withdrawn after appeal .....	1214.05

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Canceling drawing ..... 608.02(i)  
 Cancellation of drawing figures ..... 608.02(i)  
 Candor, Duty of ..... 2000, 2001  
 Carbon copy, Application papers ..... 608.01, 1302.10  
 Carbon copy of amendment ..... 714.07  
 Card catalog in library ..... 901.06(a)  
 Caricatures, Offensive ..... 608, 1504  
 Case action record worksheets ..... 1705  
 Cashier's window ..... 502  
 CASSIS ..... 902.03(d)  
 Catalog and circulars ..... 901.06(a)  
 CCMSS ..... 717.05  
 Certificate, Reexamination ..... 2288  
 Certificate format in reexamination ..... 2290  
 Certificate of correction ..... 1480  
     Applicant's mistake ..... 1481  
     Copy required in reexamination ..... 2214  
     Foreign priority ..... 201.16  
     Form ..... 1485  
     Handling ..... 1485  
     Reissue ..... 1411.01, 1480, 1481, 1485  
     Report by Examiner ..... 1485  
 Certificate of Mailing (Rule 1.8) ..... 512, 513, 711.03(c)  
 Certificate of Mailing by Express Mail ..... 513  
 Certificate of Mailing in reexamination ..... 2224  
 Certificate of service ..... 2220  
 Certified copies of assignment documents ..... 303  
 Certified copy of foreign application ..... 201.14  
 Certiorari ..... 1202  
 Change from small entity status ..... 509.03  
 Change of Correspondence Address ..... 601.03, 711.03(c)  
 Changing joint to sole ..... 201.03  
     In interference ..... 1111.07, 2334  
     Reissue ..... 1402  
 Changing sole to joint ..... 201.03  
 Charge for pending applications (PALM) ..... 101, 905.05  
 Check, accompanying hand-delivered paper ..... 502  
 Chemical abstracts ..... 708.02  
 Chemical compound ..... 608.01(p)  
 Chemical practice:  
     Markush ..... 706.03(y)  
     Non-chemical ..... 706.03(d)  
     Rule 131 ..... 715.03  
     Undue breadth ..... 706.03(z)  
 Circulars, Purpose ..... Introduction  
 Citation:  
     A.P.C. publication ..... 901.06(c)  
     Abbreviations ..... 711.06, 711.06(a)  
     Abstract ..... 711.06, 711.06(a)  
     Allowance, Listing at ..... 1302.12  
     Applicant's ..... 707.05(b), 707.05(d), 1302.12  
     Complete data ..... 707.05(e)  
     Correction ..... 707.05(g)  
     Correction, Period for response ..... 710.06  
     Cross references ..... 707.05(e)  
     Data used ..... 707.05(e)  
     Decisions, Orders, Notices, Memorandums ..... 707.06

Citation--Continued  
     Defensive publications ..... 711.06, 711.06(a)  
     Examiner's answer ..... 1208, 1302.04  
     Foreign patent data ..... 707.05(e), 901.05(a)  
     Foreign printed applications ..... 901.05(b)  
     Form 892 ..... 707.05  
     Incorrect ..... 707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.04  
     Literature, In specification ..... 608.01(p)  
     Mailing copy to patent owner ..... 2202, 2206, 2208  
     Memorandum ..... 707.06  
     Notices ..... 707.06  
     Order of listing ..... 707.05(c)  
     Orders ..... 707.06  
     Patents, U.S. .... 901.04  
     Periodical ..... 707.05(e), 901.06  
     Prior Art ..... 1302.12  
         Handling ..... 2206  
         Time for filing ..... 2204  
     Prior Art by applicant ..... 707.05(b)  
     Prior art in patent ..... 1920  
     Publications ..... 707.05(e)  
     References ..... 707.05  
         Allowance in first action ..... 1302.12  
         By applicant ..... 707.05(b), 1302.12  
     Reexamination:  
         Citation of prior art ..... 2202  
         Confidential ..... 2202, 2203  
         Handling ..... 2206  
         Sample letter ..... 2205  
         Service ..... 2208  
         Time for handling ..... 2204  
         U.S. patent data ..... 901.04, 1302.04  
     Citizenship of applicant ..... 605.01  
     Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 145 ..... 1214.01, 1215.05,  
         1216.02  
     Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 146 ..... 1109(b), 1216, 2358  
     Claim ..... 608.01(i), 608.01(k)  
         Added by amendment ..... 608.01(o)  
             Results in change of inventorship ..... 201.03  
         Added in excess of filing fee ..... 714.10  
         After prosecution closed ..... 714.16, 714.19  
         After prosecution closed,  
             Near end of time period ..... 714.20  
         Aggregative ..... 706.03(i)  
         All allowed ..... 710.02(b)  
         All canceled ..... 711.01  
         Allowable except as to form ..... 707.07(a), 707.07(j)  
         Allowed, Rejection of ..... 706.04  
         Allowed, Withdrawn appeal ..... 1215.02  
         Alternative phrase ..... 706.03(d)  
         Analysis ..... 904.01  
         Basis in description ..... 608.01(o)  
         Basis in disclosure ..... 608  
         Breadth ..... 706.03(n), 706.03(z)  
         Cancellation by Examiner after appeal ..... 1214.05  
         Cancellation results in change of inventorship ..... 201.03  
         Change After Board recommendation ..... 1213.01

## Claim--Continued

Combination .....	706.03(i), 706.03(j)
Combination and subcombination .....	806.04(c), 806.05(a)
Comprising .....	706.03(y)
Considered in deciding reexamination request .....	2243
Consisting of .....	706.03(y)
Construed in light of specification .....	608.01(o)
Copied from Patent. (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent.)	
Correspondence with disclosure .....	706.03(n)
Dependent .....	608.01(n)
Dependent, Objected to when improper .....	706.01
Dependent on canceled or rejected claim .....	706.01, 707.07(j)
Design application .....	1503.01
Differing only by functional statement .....	706.03(c)
Diminishing scope .....	706.03(y)
Disclaimer .....	706.03(u), 710.02(d)
Duplicate .....	706.03(k)
Each mentioned in letter .....	707.07(i)
Excess over fee added by preliminary amendment .....	714.10
Excess over fee after notice of allowance .....	714.16(c)
Fees, dependent .....	608.01(n)
File wrapper notation .....	1302.09
Filing fee insufficient .....	506
For priority (see Foreign application) ....	201.13, 201.14
Form .....	608.01(m)
Function of machine .....	706.03(r)
Functional .....	706.03(c)
Generic (see also Generic Claim) .	706.03(y), 806.04(d)
Illustrated by drawing .....	608.02(e), 706.03(n)
Inaccurate .....	706.03(n)
Incomplete .....	706.03(f), 707.07(j)
Indefinite .....	706.03(d)
Independent .....	608.01(n)
Index .....	717.04
Indirect limitation .....	706.03(d)
Interference, Construed .....	2301.01
International application .....	1824
Linking .....	809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04
Linking, Generic .....	809.02
Linking, Traverse of rejection .....	818.03(d)
"Markush" .....	706.03(y)
"Markush," Generic .....	803.02
"Markush," Support .....	608.01(p)
Multiple dependent .....	608.01(n)
Multiplied .....	706.03(k), 706.03(l)
Negative limitation .....	706.03(d)
New matter .....	608.04, 706.03(o)
Nonelected invention .....	706.03(m), 809.02(c), 809.04, 821.01, 821.02
Nonelected invention, Added .....	821.03
Nonstatutory .....	706.03(h)
Nonstatutory, Cancellation .....	1302.4(b)
Numbering .....	608.01(j)

## Claim--Continued

Obvious method .....	706.03(q)
"O.G." .....	1302.09
Original .....	608.01(l), 706.03(n)
Patentability distinct .....	706.03(k)
Plant application .....	1605, 1610
Plural .....	706.03(k)
Priority (see Foreign application) .....	201.13, 201.14(b)
Product, Functional .....	706.03(c)
Product by process .....	706.03(e)
Prolix .....	706.03(g)
Reference numerals included .....	608.01(m), 706.03(d)
Reissue application:	
Numbering .....	1411
Original claim subject to reexamination .....	1440
Printed .....	1455
Same invention as original patent .....	1412.01
Rejection .....	706
Renumbering at issue .....	608.01(j), 1302.01
Renumbering dependent .....	608.01(n), 1302.01
Single means .....	706.03(c), 706.03(z)
Single sentence .....	608.01(m)
Species, How recognized .....	806.04(e), 806.04(f)
Species (Plural) added .....	809.02(d), 818.02(b)
Statutory requirement .....	608.01(k)
Subgenus ("Markush" type) .....	706.03(y)
Suggested for interference .....	2305 to 2305.04
Failure to make .....	706.03(u)
Time limit .....	710.02(c)
Summary of invention, consistent .....	608.01(d)
Terminology basis in description .....	608.01(o)
Unsupported .....	706.03(n)
Vague .....	706.03
Varying scope .....	608.01(m)
With motion granted in part .....	714.20
Withdrawal of appealed claim .....	1214.05, 1215.03
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent .....	710.04(a), 2306 to 2308.03
After allowance .....	2307.03
Appeal of rejection .....	1205, 1210
Commissioner's approval if outside time limit .....	1003
Disclaimer rejection .....	706.03(u)
Interference pending .....	1111.05, 2364.01
Late amendment .....	714.19
Not a response to Office action .....	711.02(b), 2307.01
Origin must be stated .....	2307.05
Patent filing date later than that of application .	2308.03
Patent in different Group .....	2306
Period for response .....	710.02(c), 710.04(a)
Prosecution closed .....	714.19, 2307.03
Rejection .....	2307.02
Rejection Failure to respond to .....	706.03(u)
Rejection, Primary's attention .....	1004
Special .....	708.01
Time limit for response .....	710.02(c)
Claiming same invention .....	715
Class, Scope .....	903.02(b), 1302.14

**MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE**

Class, Transfer .....	903.05	Clerk of the Board of Appeals,	
Class definitions .....	902.02	Petitions decided .....	1002.02(n)
Classification:		Close of prosecution .....	130
Application. (See Classification of application.)		Closed prosecution	
Basis .....	903.02	except for formal matters .....	710.02(b), 714.14
Bulletin .....	902.04	Prosecution not closed .....	707.07(j)
Definitions .....	902.02, 902.02(a)	Closing of Patent and Trademark Office .....	201.13
Examiner. (See Classification examiner.)		Code of Federal Regulations .....	Introduction
Foreign patents .....	903.03	Title 13 CFR 121.12 .....	509.02
Index to U.S. Patent Classification .....	902.01(a)	Title 15 CFR 4.8 .....	103
Classification, International .....	903.09	Title 37. (See Rules of Practice.) .....	Appendix R
Indices .....	902.03	Title 41 CFR Subpart 101-20.3 cited .....	510
Information .....	902.03(a)	Coinventor, Power of attorney .....	402.01
International .....	903.09	Collateral estoppel .....	2012.01
Mandatory .....	903.07	Collateral estoppel in reexamination .....	2259
Manual .....	902.01	Combination, Old (Restriction) .....	806.05(b), 820.01
MCF .....	902.03(a)	Combination and aggregation .....	706.03(i), 706.03(j)
Non-patent literature .....	901.06	Combination and subcombination .....	806.04(c), 806.05(a) w 806.05(c), 903.02(b)
Numerical index .....	902.03(c)	Comments on tests or examples .....	707.07(i), 1302.14
Orders .....	902.04	Commercial activity as on sale .....	2125.03
Patent, Change of .....	903.05	Commercial exploitation as on sale .....	2125.03
Patent Index .....	902.03(b)	Commercial success of invention,	
Principles .....	903.02	affidavit alleging .....	716
Revision .....	903.02(a), 903.02(b)	Commissioner, action requiring attention of:	
Rules governing applications .....	903.08(e)	Failure to identify claim as copied	
Slip .....	903.07, 1302.10	from a patent .....	2307.05
Statutory authority .....	903.01	Petition for access .....	103
Subclass lists .....	902.03(c)	Reissue application of patent in interference .....	1449
Classification examiner:		Commissioner initiates reexamination .....	2239
Decision on classification .....	903.08(d) to 903.08(f)	Commissioner's:	
Patentability report .....	705.01(a)	Approval of power to inspect .....	104
Classification of application:		Authority and functions .....	706.03(b), 708.01, 709, 711.02, 714, 717.01, 1001, 1002.
Allowed application .....	903.07 to 903.07(b), 1004, 1302.10	Decisions .....	Introduction
Amendment affecting .....	903.08(c)	Notices, Purpose .....	Introduction, 707.06
Borderline .....	903.08(a)	Orders, Purpose .....	Introduction, 707.06
By applicant .....	601	Committee on Enrollment, Petition to .....	1002.02(m)
Cross-referencing .....	903.07(a)	Common applicants .....	715.01(a), 706.02, 706.03(c), 709.01
Decision of classification Examiner .....	903.08(f)	Common disclosure, Parent and	
Disputed .....	903.08(a), 903.08(d), 903.08(f), 903.08(g)	continuing applications .....	201.11
File wrapper data .....	717.03	Common ownership .....	706.02, 706.02(c)
Improperly classified .....	903.08(a)	Conflicting applications .....	305, 706.03(k), 709.01, 822, 2302
In another Group at allowance .....	903.07(b), 903.08(a)	Common Representative for international application ..	1807
New application, By Application Division .....	903.08, 903.08(e)	Communication with disbarred attorney .....	105
New application, By Primary .....	903.08(b)	Communications, official mailing address for .....	501
Post classifier .....	903.10	Companion case, Retention label .....	1302.07
Preliminary .....	601	Comparative tests .....	716
Rules governing .....	903.08(e)	Comparison of new drawings .....	608.02(b)
Transfer to another Group .....	803.08(a), 903.08(d), 803.08(g)	Complete application .....	201.03, 506, 601.01
Classifier, Post .....	903.10	"Complete" specification, British .....	201.15
Clean copy .....	608.01(q), 1302.02	"Comprising" in Markush claim .....	706.03(y)
Clearance for new law interpretation .....	1208	Computer Programs .....	608.05, 706.03(a), 2106, 2106.01, 2106.02, 2110
Clerk, Duties. (See the Manual of Clerical Procedure.)		Concealment .....	608.01(b)

INDEX

Conception .....	715.07	Continuation--Continued	
Concordance, International and United States classification .....	903.09	Title .....	201.12
Concurrent Office proceedings .....	2282	When patented, Opens parent application to public inspection .....	103
Conditional petition to revive .....	711.03(c)	Continuation-in-part .....	201.08
Conduct of reexamination proceedings .....	2254	Assignment check .....	306
Confidential citation of prior art .....	2202, 2203	Copendency .....	201.11
Confidential material .....	121, 724 to 724.05	Definition .....	201.08
Confidential material submission .....	121, 724.02	Effective date .....	201.11
Confidential party of interest .....	2202, 2203	File wrapper continuing (FWC) .....	201.06(b)
Confidential status of application .....	101	File Wrapper Notation .....	202.02
Conflicting applications, Same applicant .....	706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k), 709.01, 804, 822, 822.01	Identification on letter of transmittal .....	506
Conflicting applications, Same assignee .....	305, 706.03(k), 709.01, 804.03, 822, 2302	Inspection of parent .....	103
Conflicting applications, Same attorney .....	2309.02, 2305	International application .....	1820.07
Congress, Inquiry on status of application by member of .....	203.08(a)	International application as parent .....	201.11(a)
Conservator, Authority recorded .....	409.02	Inventor, at least one in common .....	201.11
Conservator, Insane inventor .....	409.02	Ownership .....	306
"Consisting of" in Markush claim .....	706.03(y)	Reference to parent case .....	201.11
Constitutional basis for patents .....	Introduction	Rule 62 .....	201.06(b)
Constructive election .....	818.02(a), 818.02(c)	Sole from joint .....	201.08
Constructive notice to patent owner .....	2230	Time from filing .....	201.11
Constructive reduction to practice .....	715.07	Title .....	201.12
Consular certificate .....	604.04	When patented, Opens parent application to public inspection .....	103
Consular certificate, Executor or administrator, Foreign .....	409.01(b), 409.01(d)	Continuing application .....	201.11, 1302.12, 1302.04
Consular certificate, Omission .....	604.04(a)	Continuing data (see cross-noting) .....	202.02
Consular officer .....	604.04	Continuity between applications .....	201.11
Content of reexamination request .....	2214	Control of inspection by assignee .....	106
Continuation .....	201.07	Convention, International .....	201.13
Assignment carried from parent .....	201.12, 306	Converting inventorship joint to sole .....	201.03, 201.06, 201.07, 201.08
Copendency .....	201.11	Converting inventorship sole to joint .....	201.03
Definition .....	201.07	Converting reissue application from 37 CFR 1.175(a)(4) to (a)(1) type .....	1444.01
Effective date .....	201.11	Copendency .....	201.11
File wrapper continuing (FWC) .....	201.06(b)	Copending application, Reference brought up to date .....	1302.04(f)
File wrapper notation .....	202.02	Copending U.S. application, Duty of disclosure in .....	2001.06(b)
Final rejection on first action .....	706.07(b)	Copied patent claim. (See Claim copied from patent.)	
Identification on letter of transmittal .....	506	"Copier" copies .....	714.07
Inspection of parent .....	103	Copies of prior art in reexamination request .....	2218
International application .....	1820.07	Copy of foreign application, Certified .....	201.14
International application as parent .....	201.11(a), 1892	Copy of printed patent in reexamination .....	2219
Inventor, at least one in common .....	201.11	Copy Orders .....	905.01
New matter .....	201.07, 608.04(b)	Copyrights .....	608.01(v)
Oath, Delayed filing .....	602.05(a)	Correction of drawing .....	608.02(p)
Ownership .....	201.12	Approval by Examiner .....	608.02(x), 1302.05
Parent case data in specification .....	202.01	"Corrected" stamp .....	608.02(o)
Parent case data noted on file wrapper .....	202.02, 1302.04	Deferrable .....	608.02(b), 608.02(p)
Reference to parent case .....	201.11	New matter .....	608.04
Rule 60 application .....	201.06(a)	Not approved .....	608.02(x)
Rule 62 application .....	201.06(b)	Order for .....	608.02(x)
Sole from joint .....	201.07	Required by draftsman .....	707.07(c)
Streamlined .....	201.07	Sketch .....	608.02(v)
Time for filing .....	201.11	Separate letter .....	608.02(r)
		Correction of inventorship .....	201.03
		in patent .....	1481

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Correction of name ..... 605.04(b), 605.04(c)  
 Correction of patent ..... Chapter 1400  
     Certificate of correction I ..... 480  
     Reissue (see reissue application.) ..... 1401  
     Statutory disclaimer ..... 1490  
 Correction of printer's proof ..... 1309.01  
 Correction of reference citation ..... 707.05(g), 710.06  
 Correspondence:  
     Address change ..... 601.03  
     Address of PTO ..... 501, 502  
     Address in secrecy order cases ..... 120  
     Address, official mailing ..... 501  
     Address, When power is to a firm ..... 403  
     Associate attorney ..... 403.01  
     Boxes ..... 501  
     Crossing ..... 714.05, 714.15  
     Double ..... 403, 714.01(a)  
     In reexamination ..... 2224  
     Plural attorneys ..... 403.02  
     Receipt and handling ..... Chapter 500  
     With whom held ..... 403  
 Correspondence and  
     Mail Division ..... 203.08, 501, 503, 508.02,  
         1416, 1706, 2206  
 Counting actions ..... 1705  
 Countries for foreign priority ..... 201.13  
 Country codes ..... 1870  
 Coupons ..... 509  
 Court decision, certificate of ..... 1216.01  
 Court decision, Citation ..... 707.06  
 Court decision entry in patent file ..... 2207  
 Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit ..... 711.02(b)  
 Court papers, Service on Commissioner ..... 1216  
 Criteria for deciding reexamination request ..... 2242  
 Cross-Noting:  
     Data of parent application on file wrapper ..... 202.02,  
         1302.09  
     Data of related application brought up  
         to date ..... 1302.04(f)  
     Data of related application in specification ..... 201.11,  
         202.01, 1302.04  
     Foreign application, Application oath ..... 202.04  
     Foreign application, File wrapper ..... 202.03  
     In original patent file of reissue application ..... 202.05  
 Cross-reference:  
     Addition of patent ..... 905.02  
     Another application  
         (see cross-noting) ..... 201.01, 608.01(p), 1302.04  
     Art Collection ..... 903.02(c)  
     At allowance ..... 903.07, 1302.04  
     Citing ..... 707.05(e)  
     Establishing new ..... 903.06(a)  
     Noted during examination ..... 903.07(a)  
     Ordering ..... 903.06  
     Required for all claimed disclosure ..... 903.07(a)  
 Crossed mailings ..... 714.05, 714.15

Customer Services Division ..... 104, 508, 608.02(c),  
 608.02(h), 707.05(a),  
 717.05(a), 717.01(b),  
 905.02, 905.03, 2232

D

D-10 Notice ..... 130, 1304, 1304.0  
 Damage, Proof Irreparable ..... 409.03(g)  
 Data Bases for search ..... 901.06(a)  
 Date:  
     Amendment ..... 502, 505, 511, 512,  
         710.01(a), 710.05, 714.18  
     Citation of foreign patent ..... 901.05(a), 901.05(b)  
     Convention ..... 201.13, 201.14  
     Filing ..... 201.11, 502, 503, 505,  
         506.02, 1002.02 (b)  
     Filing, refusal to accord ..... 506.02  
     Foreign Application  
         (priority) ..... 201.13, 201.14, 201.15  
     Group stamp ..... 714.18  
     Office action ..... 707.11  
     Office stamp ..... 502, 505, 506, 714.18  
     Reference ..... 706.02, 707.05(e), 707.05(f),  
         715, 715.01, 715.01(c)  
 Date entered on drawing ..... 608.02(o)  
 Date of execution of oath ..... 602.05  
 Date stamp, Examining Group ..... 714.18, 1303  
 Death of attorney ..... 406  
 Death of inventor (see also Administrator  
 or executor) ..... 409 to 409.01(f)  
 Deceased inventor,  
     Allowance not withdrawn ..... 1303.03  
 Deceased inventor, Legal representative  
     refuses to sign ..... 409.03(c)  
 Deceptive intention in reissue ..... 1414.04, 2012  
 Decision:  
     By Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences ..... 1213,  
         1302.14  
     By Classification Examiner ..... 903.08(f)  
     By Primary on interference motion ..... 1004  
     Citation ..... 707.06  
     Governs Examiner's action ..... Introduction  
     Listed ..... Appendix II  
     On interference motion ..... 1105 to 1105.07, 2340  
     Ordering reexamination ..... 2246  
     Public availability ..... 103  
     Publication of ..... 707.06  
     Reconsideration of Board ..... 1214.03  
     Reexamination request ..... 2240  
     Submission in reexamination ..... 2282  
 Decision by Certificate of Correction Branch ..... 1485, 1490  
 Declaration ..... 602  
     Amendment ..... 602.01  
     "Attached" ..... 605.04  
     Change of inventorship ..... 201.03  
     Copies from prior application ..... 201.06(a)  
     Date of execution ..... 602.05

INDEX

Declaration--Continued

Defective .....602.03  
 Delayed Filing .....506  
 Facsimile .....506, 605.04  
 Foreign priority applications listed .....201.14,  
 201.14(c), 202.04  
 International application .....1898.07(a)  
 Non-English .....602.06  
 Reissue application .....706.03(x), 1414, 1414.03,  
 1444, 1444.01  
 Rule 60 application .....201.06(a)  
 Substitute .....602.02  
 Declassified matter .....707.05(f)  
 Dedication .....715, 1490  
 Defective oath .....602.03  
 Defects, correction of in request .....2231  
 Defense, Applications affecting .....115, 120, 130, 140  
 Defensive publication citation .....711.06(a), 1302.04,  
 1302.04(f)  
 Defensive publication program .....202.02, 711.06  
 Deferral of Duty of Disclosure Issue .....1448  
 Deferral of Fraud Issue .....1448  
 Definition of class .....902.02  
 Delayed filing of original oath .....602.05  
 Delegation of Commissioner's authority .....1001.01, 1002,  
 1002.02  
 Delgar .....711.03(c)  
 Demonstration at interview .....713.08  
 Denial of request for reexamination .....2247  
 Department of Energy .....115, 150, 157, 706.03(b)  
 Department of Commerce, Organization Orders:  
 30-3A cited .....510  
 30-3B cited .....510  
 Dependent claim .....608.01(n)  
 Reissue .....1455  
 Rejected when base claim  
 is canceled .....608.01(n), 707.07(j)  
 Dependent claim, objected to when improper .....706.01  
 Deposit accounts .....509.01  
 Deposit of microorganisms .....608.01(p), 1605  
 Deposit of paper .....502  
 Deposition, Examiner .....1701.01  
 Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Petitions  
 decided by .....1002.02(b)  
 Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Patents:  
 Duties of .....201.14(c), 711.03(c),  
 1002.02(b), 1214.04, 1216.01  
 Interference consultation .....1105.03  
 Deputy Commissioner of Patents  
 and Trademarks .....1001, 1002.02(o), 1203  
 Derogatory remark regarding prior art .....608.01(r)  
 Description, Basis for claim .....608.01(o)  
 Description, Computer Programming .....2106.01  
 Description, Detailed .....608.01(g)  
 Description-International Application .....1823  
 Design .....201, Chapter 1500  
 Allowance .....1505

Design--Continued

Analogous Art .....1504  
 Appearance of object .....1502  
 Application .....1503  
 Characteristic feature .....1503.01  
 Claim .....1503,1503.01  
 Convention date .....201.13  
 Copending applications .....1504.05, 1504.10  
 Definition .....1502  
 Delay of issuance .....1505  
 Description .....1503, 1503.01  
 Disclaimer .....1503.01  
 Disclosure .....1503.02, 1504  
 Dominant feature .....1503.01  
 Double patenting .....1504.05  
 Drawing .....1503, 1503.02  
 Examination .....1504  
 Feature emphasized .....1503.01  
 Fee .....1505  
 Foreign priority .....201.13, 1504, 1504.10  
 Indicia .....1503.02  
 Indefiniteness .....1504  
 Invention .....1501, 1504  
 Library .....901.06(a)  
 Modification, description .....1503.01  
 New matter .....1503, 1503.02, 1504  
 Novelty .....1504  
 Object, Design for .....1502  
 Patent Cooperation Treaty .....1501  
 Patentability .....1504  
 Photograph .....1503, 1503.02  
 Preamble .....1503  
 Priority under 35 U.S.C. 120 .....1504.20  
 References supplied .....707.05(a), 1513  
 Registration abroad .....1504  
 Requirement for Information .....1504  
 Requirement for restriction .....1504.05  
 Reproducible, Article (35 U.S.C. 171) .....1502  
 Restriction .....1504.05  
 Rules applicable .....1501  
 Sample .....1503  
 Search .....1504  
 Simulation .....1504  
 Specification .....1503.01  
 Statutory bar, Foreign application .....201.13, 1504  
 Subject matter .....1502, 1504  
 Term of .....1505  
 Title .....1503.01  
 Unobviousness .....1504  
 Visual characteristics .....1502  
 Design patent series .....901.04  
 Designated Office .....601.04  
 Designation fee - PCT .....1827  
 Designation of States .....1820.05  
 Determination of public use or on sale .....2125

**MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE**

**Differences between :**

- Chemical and other practice (see Chemical practice)
- Objection and rejection ..... 710.02(d)
- Shortened statutory period and time limit ..... 710.02(d)
- Digest ..... 903.02(c)
- Diligence
  - In correcting inventorship ..... 201.03
  - In filing reissue ..... 1403
  - Of status inquiry ..... 203.08
  - Shown in 37 CFR 1.131 oath ..... 715.07, 715.07(a)
- Director's functions ..... 1003
  - Group 220 ..... 710
- Disbarred attorney ..... 105, 407, 714.01(a), 714.19
- Disclaimer:
  - Co-author of publication ..... 715.01(c)
  - Copy required in reexamination ..... 2214
  - Defensive Publication ..... 711.06
  - Forms ..... 1490
  - Interference ..... 1108, 1109.02
  - Rejection ..... 706.03(u), 710.02(d),
  - Statutory ..... 1109(a), 1490, 2362
  - Terminal ..... 508.01
- Disclosure ..... 608
  - Abstract ..... 608.01(b)
  - Aids ..... 2004
  - Amendment ..... 608.04, 1302.02
  - Amendment, Preliminary ..... 608.04(b)
  - By whom and how made ..... 2004
  - By whom made ..... 2002.01
  - Chemical compound ..... 608.01(p)
  - Claimed ..... 901.03
  - Common, Parent and continuing application .... 201.11
  - Completeness ..... 608.01(p)
  - Computer Programming cases ..... 2106.02
  - Correspondence with claims ..... 706.03(n), 706.03(z)
  - Detailed description ..... 608.01(g)
  - Document ..... 1706
  - Duty of ..... 2000, 2001
  - Reexamination ..... 2280
  - Foreign application ..... 201.15
  - Incomplete ..... 608.01(p), 706.03(n)
  - Incorporation by reference ..... 608.01(p)
  - Insufficient ..... 608.01(p)
  - Later filed application ..... 608.01(p)
  - Litigation information ..... 2001.06(c)
  - Materiality ..... 2001.05
  - Operability ..... 716
  - Original claim ..... 608.01(l), 706.03(n)
  - Preliminary amendment ..... 608.04(b)
  - Related applications ..... 608.01(p), 1302.04
  - Reservation clause ..... 608.01(e)
  - Restricted to claimed subject matter ..... 1302.01
  - Sources of information ..... 2001.06
  - Specification (See also Specification) ..... 608.01
  - Sufficiency for continuity ..... 201.11
  - Sufficiency of, Affidavit ..... 716
  - Support for claims ..... 706.03(n)

**Disclosure--Continued**

- To whom owed ..... 2001.03
- Trade name ..... 608.01(v)
- Trademark ..... 608.01(v)
- Utility ..... 608.01(p)
- When made ..... 2003
- Written ..... 2002.02
- Disclosure Document Program ..... 1706
  - Evidence under 37 CFR 1.131 ..... 715.07
- Discourtesy ..... 714.19, 714.25, 1003
- Dismissal of Appeal ..... 1215.04
- Disposals counted ..... 1705
- "Distinct," Definition ..... 802.01
- "Distinct" inventions ..... 802, 802.01, 803, 806.05
  - Apparatus and product made ..... 806.05(g)
  - Process and apparatus for its practice ..... 806.05(e)
  - Process and product made ..... 806.05(f)
- Distribution of mail ..... 501
- Distribution of papers ..... 508
- Division (see Restriction; Election; Election of species; Divisional Application) ..Chapter 800
- Divisional Application ..... 201.06
  - Applicant, one common ..... 201.06
  - Assignment carried from parent ..... 201.12
  - Assignment check ..... 306
  - Copendency ..... 201.11
  - Delayed filing of oath ..... 602.05(a)
  - Design application ..... 201.06
  - Drawing, Transfer to ..... 608.02(j)
  - Effective date ..... 201.11
  - File wrapper continuation (FWC) ..... 201.06(b)
  - File wrapper notation ..... 202.02, 1302.04
  - Inspection of parent application ..... 103
  - Inventor, at least one in common ..... 201.11
  - New matter ..... 201.06
  - Oath ..... 201.06(a), 602.05(a)
  - Ownership carried from parent ..... 201.12
  - Parent case data notation in specification ..... 202.02
  - Patented, Opens parent to inspection ..... 103
  - Reference to parent application ..... 201.11, 1302.04
  - Reissue ..... 1451
  - Rule 60 application ..... 201.06(a), 1302.04
  - Rule 62 application ..... 201.06(b)
  - Signature omitted ..... 201.06(a)
  - Sole from joint ..... 201.06
  - Time for filing ..... 201.11
- DNA, Recombinant, related Special status ..... 708.02
- Docket clerk ..... 707.05(a)
- Docket Record card ..... 2233, 2237
- Docket report ..... 1704
- Document:
  - Disclosure ..... 1706
  - Legal proceedings ..... 1701.01
- Domestic Representative ..... 302.04
- Double correspondence ..... 403, 714.01(a)
- Double patenting:
  - Basis ..... 804

## Double patenting--Continued

Claimed subject matter .....	806.01
Design application .....	1504
Definition .....	804
Distinct and independent inventions .....	804, 804.01, 806.05
Plant cases .....	1601
Reexamination .....	2217
Rejection .....	706.03(k), 804, 804.01, 804.02
Rejection nullification .....	804.01
Same assignee .....	305-305.02, 706.03(k), 804.03, 822
Same inventor .....	706.03(k), 806.04(h) to 806.04(j), 806.05, 822, 822.01
Species and genus .....	806.04(h) to 806.04(j)
Submissions to Group Director .....	804.04
Terminal disclaimer effect .....	804.02, 1490
Drafting Division .....	507, 608.02, 608.02(h), 608.02(t), 707.07(a)
Draftsman's notation .....	507, 608.02(a), 707.07(a), 707.07(c)
Draftsman's stamp .....	507, 608.02(b), 608.02(o), 1302.10
Drawing .....	507, 608.02
Additional .....	608.02(h)
Allowance, Notation on .....	608.02(z), 903.07, 1302.09, 1302.10
Amendment .....	608.02(p)
Amendment, Direction for .....	608.02(q)
Amendment, Disposition .....	608.02(x)
Amendment support by original claim .....	608.04(a)
Approval stamp .....	608.02, 608.02(h), 1302.10
Brief description .....	608.01(f)
Canceled figure .....	608.02(t)
Canceled sheet .....	608.02(t)
Canceled sheet, Patent .....	608.02(i)
Canceled sheet, Transfer .....	608.02(j)
Color .....	608.02
Colored plant .....	1606
Comparison .....	608.02(a)
Complete illustration .....	608.02(d), 706.03(n)
Completeness .....	608.02(e)
Computer lists .....	608.05
Content of .....	608.02(d)
Correction (see also Correction of Drawing) .....	608.02(p), 1302.05
Corresponds with description .....	608.02(f)
Cutting down size .....	608.02(h)
Date entered on back .....	608.02(o)
Delivered to wrong group .....	508.01
Denied admission .....	608.02(h)
Design application .....	1503.01, 1503.02
Disclosure .....	608
Divisional application .....	608.02(j)
Draftsman's criticism included in first Office action .....	707.07(a), 707.07(c)
Draftsman's notation .....	507, 608.02(a)

## Drawing--Continued

Draftsman's stamp .....	608.02(b), 608.02(o), 1302.10
Duplicate .....	608.02(h)
Examiner determines completeness .....	608.02(e)
Illustrates claim .....	608.02(e)
Inartistic arrangement .....	608.02(t)
Informal .....	507, 608.02(b)
Informality, Determined by draftsman .....	608.02(a)
International application .....	1825
Kept in application .....	608.02(c)
Kept in Examining Group .....	1302.05(a)
Mail Section stamp .....	608.02(o)
Modification illustrated .....	608.02(f)
Necessary for filing date .....	506, 608.02
"New drawings" required .....	608.02(a)
New, Handling .....	608.02(a)
New matter .....	608.04
New, When required .....	608.02(a)
Not received .....	608.02(h), 1845
Not required .....	608.02
Not returned .....	608.02(y)
Objection .....	507
O.G. figure .....	1302.10
Patented case .....	905.03
Photographs .....	608.02
Photoprint .....	608.02
Plant application .....	1606
Print (see Print of drawing) .....	506, 508, 608.02(m)
Prior art .....	608.02(g)
Reference characters .....	608.02(e)
Reference characters, Change .....	608.02(w)
Reissue application .....	608.02(k), 1413
Removal from Group .....	608.02(c)
Required by Examiner .....	608.02
Return .....	608.02(y)
Section lines .....	608.02(f)
Security markings .....	121
Sketch for correction .....	608.02(v), 608.02(w)
Substitute .....	608.02(h)
Sufficiency, Determined by Examiner .....	608.02(e)
Symbols .....	608.02
Transfer in Rule 60 .....	201.06(a), 506, 608.01(i), 608.02(i)
Transfer to reissue .....	608.02(k), 1413
Use in reissue .....	608.02(k), 1413
Yellow tag .....	608.02(z)
Drawing correction .....	608.02(p)
Approval by Examiner .....	608.02(x), 608.02(q), 1302.05
Deferrable .....	608.02(b)
New matter .....	608.04
Order for .....	608.02(x)
Required .....	707.07(a), 707.07(c)
Separate letter .....	608.02(r)
Sketch .....	608.02(v)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Drawings:

Allowance, Notation on ..... 903.07, 1302.10  
 Drug disclosure guidelines ..... 608.01(p)  
 Dual correspondence ..... 403,714.01(d)  
 DUPACS ..... 903.02  
 Duplicate amendments ..... 717.01(a)  
 Duplicate claims ..... 706.03(k)  
 Duplicate foreign patents ..... 903.03  
 Duplicate papers,  
     Plant application ..... 1603, 1605, 1606, 1609, 1610  
 Duty of disclosure:  
     After patent grant ..... 2003.01  
     Aids ..... 2004  
     Candor and good faith ..... 2001  
     Checklist ..... 2004  
     Litigation information ..... 2001.06(c)  
     Questionnaire ..... 2004  
     Reexamination ..... 2280  
     Reissue ..... 1414.05  
     Sources of information ..... 2001.06  
     To whom owed ..... 2001.03  
     Violation ..... 1448  
     When made ..... 2003  
     Who has ..... 2001.01

E

“Easily Erasable” paper ..... 608.01, 714.05, 714.07,  
     714.19  
 Edge-notched card system ..... 717.05  
 Effective date:  
     Declassified matter ..... 707.05(f)  
     Reference patent ..... 706.02, 707.05(e),  
         707.05(f), 715, 715.01, 901.05(b)  
 Effective filing date:  
     Continuing application ..... 201.11, 708  
     International Convention  
         (see Foreign application) .... 201.13, 201.14, 201.15  
     Publication ..... 715.01(c)  
 Election (see also Restriction;  
     Election of species) ..... Chapter 800  
     Action on nonelected claims,  
         Election not waived ..... 819  
     After multiplicity rejection ..... 706.03(l)  
     After restriction ..... 818  
     After restriction,  
         Treatment of nonelected claims ..... 821 to 821.03  
     Applicant must make ..... 818.03(e)  
     Between applications, Conflicting claims ..... 804, 822,  
         822.01  
     Constructive ..... 818.02(a), 818.02(c)  
     Fixed by action on merits ..... 818.01, 818.02(a)  
     Implied ..... 818.02(a), 818.02(c)  
     Interference ..... 820.02  
     Old combination ..... 820.01  
     Optional cancellation ..... 818.02(c)  
     Original presentation ..... 818.02(a)  
     Shift ..... 819.01, 820

Election--Continued

    Traverse ..... 818, 818.03, 818.03(b), 818.03(c), 821.01  
     Without traverse ..... 821.02  
 Election of species:  
     Action after ..... 809.02(c)  
     Allowable generic claim lacking ..... 809.02(a)  
     Basis ..... 808.01(a), 809.02  
     Canceling species claims ..... 818.02(c), 821.01, 821.02  
     Design application ..... 1504  
     Implied ..... 818.02(a), 818.02(c)  
     Reissue application ..... 1450  
     Requirement ..... 809.02(a), 809.02(b)  
     Requirement, Prior to search ..... 808.01(a)  
     Species claims lacking ..... 809.02(d), 818.02(b)  
     Withdrawal of nonelected species ..... 809.02(c)  
 Employee No. .... 711.04(b)  
 Employees of Patent and Trademark Office, Property  
     interest in patent ..... 309  
 Energy, Department of ..... 706.03(b)  
 Energy, related applications, Special status ..... 708.02  
 English language faulty, New specification ..... 608.01(q)  
 English language required ..... 302.02, 140, 608.01  
 Entity, small, claiming status as ..... 509.03  
 Entry of amendment (see also Amendment) ..... 714.18  
 Entry of “Contents” of file wrapper ..... 717.01  
 Entry on Face of file wrapper .... 717.02, 717.02(b), 1302.09  
 Environmental Quality Program ..... 708.02, 1002.02(c)  
 Equity (civil action):  
     Under 35 U.S.C. 145 ..... 1216, 1216.02  
     Under 35 U.S.C. 146 ..... 1109(b), 1216, 2358  
 Equivalents in art ..... 904.01(b)  
 Erasable (specially coated) paper ..... 608.01  
 Erasure in specification, Before allowance ..... 1302.01  
 Erasure in specification, Before Execution ..... 608.01  
 Error in recording title documents ..... 323  
 Error without deceptive intention ..... 140, 2022.05  
 Essential material ..... 608.01(p)  
 Establishing subclasses ..... 903.02(c)  
 Estoppel, Collateral . .... 2012.01  
 Estoppel, Defensive publication ..... 711.06  
 Estoppel, Interference ..... 1109(a), 1109.02, 2358, 2363.03  
 Evidence, Forms of, for public use or on sale ..... 2123  
 Evidence submitted with protest ..... 1901.02  
 Examination of application:  
     After fraud consideration ..... 2022  
     Fraud issue ..... 2020  
     Order of ..... 707.02(a), 708 to 708.03  
     Piecemeal ..... 707.07(a), 707.07(g)  
     Purpose ..... 701  
     Reissue ..... 1440  
     Secrecy during ..... 101  
     “Secrecy order” case ..... 130, 1304  
     Statutory authority ..... 701  
 Examiner:  
     Action ..... 707  
     Actions counted ..... 1705  
     Affidavit ..... 707.05

INDEX

Examiner--Continued

Assignment of application for examination .... 903.08(b)  
 Classification (see also Classification examiner) .... 903  
 Disposals ..... 1705  
 Expressing Opinion of Validity ..... 1305, 1701  
 Name ..... 502  
 New, Action indicated by Primary ..... 707.01  
 Previous action by another examiner:  
   Allowed claims ..... 706.04  
   Interview ..... 713.01  
   Search ..... 704  
 Primary  
   Actions requiring personal attention ..... 707.01,  
     714.16, 715.08(d), 1004  
   Name on file wrapper ..... 1302.13  
   Reasons for allowance ..... 1302.14  
   Resigns ..... 708.03, 1702  
   Resigns, old cases special ..... 708.03  
   Suggestion of allowable claims ..... 707.07(j)  
   Telephoning attorney ..... 408, 1302.14  
   Testimony as patent expert ..... 1701.01  
   Treatment of protest ..... 1901.06  
   Work Report ..... 1705  
 Examiner docket time, time and activity recording ..... 1705  
 Examiner's action (see also Action; Letter, Examiner's) 707  
 Examiner's amendment ..... 1302.04  
   Abstract changed by ..... 608.01(b), 1302.01, 1302.04  
   By initialing ..... 1302.04  
   Claim, Nonstatutory, Canceled ..... 1302.04(b)  
   Claim, Numbers identifying ..... 1302.01, 1302.04(g)  
   Claim lost in interference, Canceled ..... 1109.02  
   Claims, Nonelected invention, Canceled 821.01, 821.02  
   Cpending application data  
     brought up to date ..... 201.11, 1302.01  
   Defensive Publication ..... 711.06  
   Deposit Account charge ..... 1302.04  
   Drawing correction. .... 608.02(w), 1302.04, 1302.05  
   Extension of time required for ..... 706.07(f)  
   Formal matters ..... 1302.01, 1302.04  
   Patented cpending application data ..... 1302.04(f)  
   Plant patent practice ..... 1610  
   "Printer Waiting" ..... 1302.04, 1309.01  
   Reference citation corrected ..... 707.05(g)  
   Title of application ..... 606.01, 1302.04(a)  
 Examiner's answer:  
   Appeal brief ..... 1208  
   New ground of rejection ..... 1208.01  
   Petition ..... 1002  
   Print of drawing ..... 1204  
   Reexamination ..... 2275  
   Reply brief ..... 1208  
   Special status ..... 708.01  
 Examiner's letter (see also Action; Letter, Examiner's) .707  
 Examiner's statement. (See Examiner's answer.)  
 Examining Group Search Facilities Use Regulations .... 510  
 Example, Comments on ..... 707.07(l)  
 Example, Operative ..... 608.01(p)

Excess number of claims for fee,  
   After notice of allowance ..... 714.16(c)  
 Excess number of claims for filing fee ..... 714.10  
 Execution of oath ..... 604, 605.04  
 Executive Order No. 5464 ..... 1608  
 Executor or Administrator ..... 409.01, 605.05  
   Allowance and Issue ..... 409.01(f)  
   Application by, After discharge ..... 409.01(c)  
   Assigned application, Inventor dies ..... 409.01(e)  
   Authority ..... 409.01(b)  
   Consular certificate ..... 409.01(b)  
   Foreign country ..... 409.01(b), 409.01(d)  
   Heir ..... 409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(b), 409.01(d)  
   Intervention not required ..... 409.01(f)  
   Specification form ..... 605.05  
 Exhausted Combination ..... 706.03(i), 706.03(j)  
 Exhibit ..... 608.03  
 Exhibit, Affidavit under 37 CFR 1.131 .... 715.07, 715.07(d)  
 Exhibit at interview ..... 713.08  
 Exhibit, Handling ..... 608.03(a)  
 Ex parte questions ..... 713.06  
 Experimental public use ..... 2128.01  
 Experimentation, Disclosure requiring ..... 608.01(g)  
 Export control of patent applications ..... 120, 140  
 Exposure of papers during interviews ..... 101, 713.07  
 Expounding patent law ..... 713.02  
 Express abandonment ..... 711, 711.01  
 Express Mail Deposit ..... 513  
 Express Mail Service ..... 502, 506.02, 513, 711.03(c)  
 Expunge trade secret material ..... 724.05, 1002.02(a)  
 Extension of shortened response period ..... 710.02(e)  
 Extension of time ..... 710.02(e), 1002.02(c), 1302.04  
   For filing brief ..... 1206, 1208.01, 1215.04  
   General fee authorization, not petition ..... 714.17  
   Hand delivered ..... 502  
   Protest interview ..... 1902, 1902.01, 1902.01(a)  
   Reexamination ..... 2265  
   Request ..... 710.02(e), 1002.02(c)

F

Facsimile application ..... 605.04  
 Facsimile declaration or oath ..... 506  
 Federal Holiday within DC ..... 505  
 Federal license rights ..... 310  
 Federal Telecommunications System ..... 408, 713.01  
 Fee  
   Appeal ..... 1205  
   Assignment recording ..... 302.06  
   Examiner Amendments ..... 706.07(f)  
   Extensions of time ..... 706.07(f)  
   Filing ..... 607  
     Claims in excess of ..... 506, 607, 714.10  
     Dependent claims ..... 608.01(n)  
     Deposit Account ..... 509.01  
     Design application ..... 1505  
     Inadequate ..... 506  
     International application ..... 1810, 1827

**MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE**

**Fee--Continued**

**Filing--Continued**

    Reduction for small entities .....509.02

    Return .....506.01, 607.02

    Small Entity .....509.03

**Issue:**

    Deposit Account .....509.01

    Failure to pay ..... 712

    Interfering case, Not applied ..... 2305.04

    Petition to accept ..... 712

    Reduction for small entities .....509.02

    Reissue ..... 1455

Fee, no requirement for in citation .....2205

Fee, Petition to revive ..... 711.03(c)

Fee for requesting reexamination .....2215

Fees, Payment of .....509

Fees, Reduction for small entities .....509.02

Field of search ..... 708.03, 904.01(d), 1701

Field of search, Notation by Examiner .... 705.01(a), 717.05, 904.01(d)

**File wrapper** ..... 717

    Action entered ..... 707.10

    Allowed case data entered ..... 1302.09

    Amendment endorsed ..... 710.05, 714.18

    Arrangement of papers ..... 717.01(a), 1302.12

    Assignment endorsement ..... 303

    Civil action ..... 1216.02

    Classification data ..... 717.03

    Completeness ..... 724.01

    "Contents", Entry in ..... 717.01

    Continuing Rule 62 (FWC) ..... 201.06(b), 201.07

    Correction of error ..... 620.06, 717.02

    Data entered on ..... 710.05, 717.02, 1302.09

    Drawings secured to ..... 508

    Field of search ..... 717.05

    Field of search, Patentability report ..... 705.01(a)

    Foreign application cross-noting ..... 202.03

    Foreign filing date entered on ..... 717.06, 1302.06

    Index of claims ..... 717.04

    Interference notation ..... 2301.01(b)

    "Licensing and Review" stamp ..... 140

    Name of applicant changed ..... 717.02(b)

    Notation for

        continuing application ..... 201.11, 202.02

        foreign application ..... 202.03

    Notes to application of another party ..... 101

    Papers in ..... 717.01

    Parent case notation on ..... 202.02, 1302.09

    Print of drawing ..... 508, 717.01(b)

    Relation of application noted on ..... 202.02, 717.07

    Residence changed ..... 717.02(b)

    Return of paper entered on ..... 717.01

    Signing and dating by Primary ..... 1302.13

    Statutory period ends on nonworking day ..... 710.05

Files Repository ..... 711.04(b)

Filing date ..... 502, 503, 505, 506, 506.02

    Effective, prior application ..... 201.11

**Filing date--Continued**

    Express Mailing date .....506.02, 513

    Foreign application, Convention date  
        (see Foreign application) ....201.13, 201.14, 201.15

    International application .....506, 1810

    Later filed application as disclosure .....608.01(p)

    Patent Cooperation Treaty .....506, 1810

    Petition ..... 1002.02(b)

    Review by OACP  
        (Special Program Examiner) ..... 201.06(a), 702

    Review of Refusal to Accord .....506.02

    Subsequent publication as disclosure .....608.01(p)

Filing date of reexamination request .....2215

Filing fee .....607

    Claims in excess of .....506, 714.10

    Deposit Account .....509.01

    Design application ..... 1505

    Inadequate .....506

    Reduction for small entities .....509.02

    Reexamination .....2215

    Reissue application ..... 1415

    Return ..... 140, 506.01, 607.02

Filing receipt .....502, 503

Final action. (See Allowance and issue; Final rejection.)

Final action, Special nature of ..... 708.01

Final fee. (See Issue fee.)

Final rejection .....706.07

    Amendment after ..... 714.12, 714.13

    Amendment after, Entered in part ..... 714.20

    First action ..... 706.07(b)

    Interview ..... 713.09

    Letter ..... 706.07

    Patentability report ..... 705.01(a)

    Petition to vacate ..... 1002.02(c)

    Premature ..... 706.07(c)

    Premature, Withdrawal ..... 706.07(d)

    Primary's attention required ..... 1004

    Reexamination .....2271

    "Secrecy order" application ..... 130

    Special ..... 708.01

    Time for response ..... 706.07(f)

    When proper ..... 706.07, 706.07(a), 706.07(b)

    Withdrawal ..... 706.07(e)

    Withdrawal, Primary's attention ..... 1004

    Withdrawal of premature ..... 706.07(d)

    Withdrawal prior to hearing on appeal ..... 1208.02

Final restriction requirement .....818.03

First action final rejection ..... 706.07(b)

First action form ..... 707

First foreign application (see Foreign application) ....201.13

Fissionable material ..... 706.03(b)

Five year pendency ..... 707.02(a), 708.01

Flow chart of reexamination .....2201

Flow sheet .....608.02

Foreclosure on patent rights, recording ..... 313

Foreign application:

    Certificate of correction to perfect priority .....201.16

## Foreign application--Continued

Certified copy to avoid reference .....	201.14
Cross-noting on file wrapper .....	202.03
Date, Entitled to .....	201.13 to 201.15
Determination of priority .....	201.14, 201.15
Disclosure .....	201.15
English language translation	
for benefit of date .....	201.15
Filing in foreign country .....	107
First .....	201.13
Form of request .....	201.14(b)
German design applications .....	201.14(b)
Great Britain .....	201.15
Identification .....	201.14(d)
License to file .....	140, 706.03(s)
Listed on oath .....	201.14, 602
More than one .....	201.14
No claim for priority .....	201.14(c)
No reference made in declaration .....	201.14(c)
Noting earliest date on file wrapper .....	202.03, 1302.06
Overcoming reference which is .....	201.15, 715
Prior art cited in related .....	201.06(a)
Priority .....	201.13
Papers not filed .....	201.14(b)
Priority document in	
parent application .....	201.14(b), 201.14(c)
Ribboned .....	602.04(a)
Same invention .....	201.15
Seal .....	602.04(a)
Statutory bar	
(See Foreign application) .....	201.13, 706.03(s)
Time limits to submission .....	201.14, 201.14(a)
Certificate of correction .....	201.16
Reissue .....	201.14, 201.14(b), 201.16
Translation required .....	201.15
Foreign countries recognized for priority .....	201.13
Foreign executed oath .....	602.04
Foreign filing, Proving for priority .....	201.14
Foreign filing date,	
Entitled to .....	201.13, 717.06
On file wrapper .....	202.03, 1302.06
Foreign filing license .....	140
For PCT .....	115, 1832
Foreign language	
Application .....	608.01
Names .....	901.05(a)
Oath or declaration .....	602.06
Foreign patent:	
Citation .....	707.05(e), 901.05(a)
Citation dates and	
information .....	901.05(a), 901.05(b), 1871
Classification .....	903, 903.03
Country Codes .....	1870
Document cases, PCT .....	1870, 1871
Duplicates .....	903.03
Effective Date .....	901.05(b)
Family of (INPADOC) .....	901.06(a)

## Foreign patent--Continued

In prior art statement .....	
Journals .....	901.06(a)
Law .....	901.05
Library .....	901.06(a)
Listing at allowance .....	1302.12
Oppositions .....	901.05
Ordering .....	901.05(c)
Print of, Where obtained .....	901.05(c)
Reference .....	901.05
Statutory bar (see Foreign	
application) .....	201.13, 706.03(s)
Transfer .....	903.05
Translation of .....	901.05(d)
Unlicensed, Same applicant .....	706.03(s)
Foreign priority (see Foreign application) .....	201.13-201.15
U.S. filing date computed .....	201.13
Foreword .....	III
Forfeited application .....	712
Prior art .....	901.02
Retention label .....	1302.07
Forfeiture (see failure to pay issue fee) .....	712
Formal drawings Rule 60 .....	201.06(a)
Formal matter:	
Allowance and issue .....	1302.01, 1302.02, 1302.04
Amendment of case in issue .....	714.16
Claim allowable except for .....	707.07(j)
Response to objection .....	14.02
Review of action involving .....	Introduction
Right of priority	
Prior Foreign application .....	201.13-201.15
Prior U.S. application .....	201.11
Specification format .....	608.01
When taken up .....	707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02
Former examiner restrictions .....	1702
Forms and form letters:	
Amendment after Board decision, Refused .....	1214.07
CD-244 .....	103
Change of address .....	2222
D-10 .....	130, 1304
Decision on Motion .....	1105.06
Election of species .....	809.02(a)
Examiner's action PTO-326 .....	707
Examiner's answer .....	1208
Examiner's statement on appeal .....	1208
Final rejection .....	706.07
Form 3.43 .....	1490
Form 3.54 .....	201.06(a)
Information disclosure statement .....	2214
Interference .....	1105.06, 1106.02, 1106.03, 1112.05 to 1112.10, 2309.02
Notice of allowance, Assigned application ...	308, 1303
Notice of references cited PTO-892 .....	707.05(a), 1303.12
Reexamination request .....	2214
Rejection of claim copied from patent .....	2307.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Forms and form letters--Continued

Restriction requirement .....	817
Rule 60 filing .....	201.06(a)
Small entity statements .....	509.03
PCT/ISA/210 .....	1863
PCT/RO/101 .....	1820
PTO Form 3-70 Reproduced .....	1417
PTO-14 .....	901.09
PTO-14A .....	905.02, 2287
PTO-14B .....	905.02, 2287
PTO-14 Reproduced .....	905.02
PTOL-37 .....	602.03, 608.02(a), 608.02(b), 609, 707.05(g), 812.01, 1302.04, 1302.12, 302.14
PTOL-84 .....	1208
PTOL-85 .....	203.08, 307, 308, 502, 609, 1309, 1481
PTOL-86 .....	1608
PTO-97 .....	1302.04
PTO-125 .....	508.03
PTO-150 .....	1302.07, 1706
PTO-152 .....	409.01(b), 506, 602.03, 604.02, 605.02, 605.03, 707, 707.07(a)
PTO-250 .....	905.01
PTO-261 .....	1112.05
PTO-262 .....	1112.05, 1204
PTO-270 .....	902.03(b), 903.07, 1302.10, 1455, 2287
PTO-270 Reproduced .....	903.09
PTOL-271 .....	714.16(d), 714.16(e), 2307.03
PTOL-303 .....	708.02, 714.13
PTOL-316 .....	707.05(g)
PTOL-319 .....	714.03
PTOL-326 Reproduced .....	707
Cited .....	201.14(b), 201.14(c), 608.02(b), 706.07, 707.04, 710.02(b), 812.01
PTOL-327 .....	203.08, 608.02(b), 609, 708.02, 710.02(e), 711.01, 711.02, 711.03(c), 714.13, 714.17, 1207, 1302.03, 1302.04, 1302.14
PTO-328 .....	903.07
PTO-333 .....	1215.04
PTOL-404 .....	1485
PTO-413 .....	1903.01
PTOL-413 .....	2281
PTO-445 .....	1431
PTO-447 .....	903.08(a), 903.08(d)
PTO-447A .....	2237
PTO-690E .....	903.03, 1704, 2238
PTO-850 .....	303, 1003, 1106.02, 1106.03, 1705, 2309.02
PTO-850 Reproduced .....	1112.05, 2309.02
PTO-875 .....	608.01(n)
PTO-892 Reproduced .....	707.05(a)
Cited .....	609, 707, 707.05(a), 707.05(b), 707.05(c), 707.05(e), 707.05(g), 1208.01, 1302.04, 1302.12, 1901.06, 2246, 2257, 2290
PTO-912 .....	1705

Forms and form letters--Continued

PTO-948 .....	507, 608.02, 608.02(b), 707, 707.07(a)
PTO-1002 .....	201.14(b), 201.14(c)
PTO-1050 .....	1485
PTOL-1094 .....	608.02(a), 608.02(b)
PTOL-1101 .....	1309
PTO-1123 .....	506
PTO-1305 .....	115
PTO-1360 .....	608.01(n)
PTO-1382 .....	1820.12, 1830, 1832
PTO-1411 .....	2238
PTOL-1432 .....	711.04(c)
PTO-1449-Republished .....	609, 2214
Cited .....	609, 707, 707.05(b), 2246, 2257, 2290
PTO-1462 .....	903.03
PTO-1472 .....	1705
PTO-1474 .....	707

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)

2.01 .....	201.06
2.02 .....	201.06(a)
2.03 .....	201.06(a)
2.04 .....	201.06(a)
2.05 .....	201.07
2.06 .....	201.08
2.07 .....	201.08
2.08 .....	201.10
2.09 .....	201.11
2.10 .....	201.11
2.11 .....	201.11
2.12 .....	201.11
2.13 .....	201.03
2.13.1 .....	201.03
2.13.2 .....	201.03
2.14 .....	201.03
2.15 .....	201.11
2.16 .....	201.11
2.17 .....	201.11
2.18 .....	201.13
2.19 .....	201.15
2.20 .....	201.14(b)
2.21 .....	201.14(c)
2.22 .....	201.14(c)
2.23 .....	201.14(c)
2.24 .....	201.14(c)
2.25 .....	201.14(c)
2.26 .....	201.14(c)
2.27 .....	201.14(c)
2.28 .....	201.06(b)
3.01 .....	304
4.01 .....	403
4.02 .....	406
4.03 .....	406
4.04 .....	406
5.01 .....	502
5.02 .....	512
5.03 .....	903.08
6.01 .....	608.01(a)

INDEX

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)--Continued

6.02	608.01(a)
6.02.1	605.04
6.03	602.01
6.04	602.05
6.05	602.05, 604.01, 605.02
6.05.10	602.05
6.06	603
6.07	604.02
6.08	604.04(a)
6.09.1	605.03
6.10	605.04(b)
6.11	606.01
6.12	608.01(b)
6.13	608.01(b)
6.14	608.01(b)
6.15	608.01(b)
6.16	608.01(b)
6.17	608.01(j)
6.18	608.01(n)
6.19	608.01(p)
6.19.1	608.01(p)
6.20	608.01(v)
6.21	608.02
6.22	608.02
6.23	608.02
6.24	608.02(b)
6.26	608.02
6.27	608.02
6.28	608.01(q)
6.28.1	608.01(q)
6.29	608.01
6.30	608.01
6.31	608.01
6.32	608.01
6.33	714.22
6.34	714.22
6.35	714.01(a)
6.36	608.02(d)
6.37	608.02(h)
6.38	608.02
6.39	608.02
6.40	608.02
6.41	608.02
6.42	608.02
6.43	608.02
6.44	608.02
6.45	608.02(a)
6.46	602.03
6.47	608.03
6.48	714.16(d)
6.49	609
6.50	609
7.01	702.01
7.02	702.01
7.03	702.01
7.04	701, 706.03(a)

Forms paragraphs: (Reproduced)--Continued

7.05	706.03(a)
7.06	706.03(k)
7.06.1	706.03(k)
7.07	706.02
7.08	706.02
7.09	706.02
7.10	706.02
7.11	706.02
7.12	706.02
7.13	706.02
7.14	706.02
7.15	706.02
7.16	706.02
7.17	706.03
7.18	706.02
7.19	706.02
7.20	706.02
7.20.1	706.02
7.20.2	706.02
7.21	706.02
7.21.1	706.02
7.22	706.02
7.23	706.02
7.24	804
7.24.1	804
7.25	804
7.25.1	804
7.26	804
7.27	706.02
7.28	706.03(o)
7.29	608.01
7.30	706.03
7.31	706.02
7.32	706.02
7.33	706.02
7.34	706.02
7.35	706.02
7.36	706.02
7.37	707.07
7.38	707.07
7.39	706.07
7.40	706.07(a)
7.41	706.07(b)
7.42	706.07(d)
7.43	608.01(n), 707.07(j)
7.43.1	707.07(j)
7.43.2	707.07(j)
7.43.3	707.07(a)
7.44	608.01(n)
7.45	608.01(n)
7.46	706.03(u)
7.47	706.03(u)
7.48	706.03(u)
7.49	706.03(u)
7.50	706.04
7.51	714.14

**MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE**

**Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)--Continued**

7.52	709
7.53	709
7.54	709
7.55	709
7.56	709
7.57	715
7.58	715.05
7.59	715.07
7.60	715
7.61	715
7.62	715.07(a)
7.63	715.07
7.64	715
7.65	716
7.66	716
7.67	714.13
7.67.1	706.07(f), 714.13
7.67.2	706.07(f), 714.13
7.68	714.13
7.69	714.13
7.70	714.13
7.71	714.13
7.72	714.13
7.73	714.13
7.74	714.13
7.75	714.13
7.76	714.13
7.77	714.13
7.78	714.13
7.79	714.13
7.80	714.13
7.81	707.05(g)
7.82	707.05(g)
7.82.1	707.05(g)
7.83	707.05(g)
7.84	713.04
7.85	714.16(d)
7.86	714.16(e)
7.87	714.16(d)
7.88	711.01
7.89	711.01
7.90	711.02
7.91	711.02(a)
7.92	711.03(c)
7.93	711.03(c)
7.94	711.03(c)
7.95	714.03
7.96	707.05
7.97	707.07(j)
7.98	710.02(e)
7.99	1002
7.100	707
7.101	707
7.102	707
8.01	809.02(a)
8.02	809.02(a)

**Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)--Continued**

8.03	809.02(c)
8.04	821.03
8.05	821.01
8.06	821.02
8.07	821.02
8.08	817
8.09	817
8.10	817
8.11	817
8.12	809.03
8.13	806.04(b)
8.14	806.04(b)
8.15	806.05(c)
8.16	806.05(d)
8.17	806.05(e)
8.18	806.05(f)
8.19	806.05(g)
8.20	806.05(h)
8.20.1	806.05(i)
8.21	817
8.22	818.03(b)
8.23	812.01
8.23.1	812.01
8.23.2	817
8.24	821.01
8.25	821.01
8.25.1	810.03
8.25.2	818.03(c)
8.26	821.03
8.27	804.03
8.28	804.03
8.28.1	804.03
8.29	822
10.01	1002.02(b)
10.02	1002.02(b)
11.02	1109(b), 2363
11.03	1109.01, 2363.02
11.04	2305
11.05	2305
11.06	2305
11.07	2305.04
11.08	2305.04
11.09	2305.04
11.10	2307.05
11.11	2305.04
11.12	2307.02
11.13	2307.02
11.14	2307.02
11.15	2307.04
11.16	2315.01
11.17	2315.01
11.18	2305.04
11.19	2307.06
11.20	2307.06
12.01	1205
12.02	1205

INDEX

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)--Continued

12.03	1205
12.04	1205
12.05	1205
12.06	1205
12.07	1205
12.08	1206
12.09 to 12.13	1206
12.19	1214.07
12.20	1214.06
12.47	1208.04
12.48	1208
12.51 to 12.63	1208
12.70 to 12.78	1206
12.79	1208
13.01	1302.02
13.02	1302.04
13.03	1302.14
13.04	1308.03
13.05	1308.03
14.01	1414.01
14.02	1414.03
14.03	1414.03
14.04	1414.04
14.05	1416
14.06	1442.01
14.07	1442.03
14.08	1442.02
14.09	1442.02
14.10	1442.02
14.11	1442.02
14.12	1412.03
14.13	1412.03
14.14	1444
14.15	1420
14.19	1414.02(a)
17.01	401
17.11	512
18.01	1898.02(b)(1)
18.02	1898.02(b)(1)
18.03	1898.02(b)(1)
18.04	1898.02(b)(1)
18.06	1898.02(a)
18.07	1898.02(b)(1)
18.08	1898.02(b)(1)
18.09	1898.02(b)(1)
18.10	1898.02(b)(1)
18.11	1898.02(a)
18.28	1898.02(d)
18.29	1898.02(d)
18.30	1898.02(d)
18.33	1898.02(d)
19.01	1901.06
19.02	1901.06
22.01	2246
22.02	2247
22.03	2258

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)--Continued

22.04	2260
22.05	2258
<b>Fraud</b>	
Argued in protest	1901.02, 1901.03, 1901.05
In reissue	1442.04, 1448, 2012
Typical issues	2020.02
Fraud on the Patent and Trademark Office	509.03, 2001.06(c)
Fraudulent	706.03(p)
Frivolous invention	706.03(p)
Full faith and credit in prior Examiner's action:	
Allowed claims	706.04
Interview	713.01
Search	704
Full name	605.04(b)
Full signatory authority	1004
Function of machine rejection	706.03(r)
Functional claim, Rejection	706.03(c)
Functional equivalents	706.02
<b>FWC</b>	
Public access	103
Rule 62	201.06(b)

G

Gazette, Official	1703
Gazette, PCT	1877
Gebrauchsmuster	201.13, 202.03, 901.05(b)
"General Information Concerning Patents" booklet	703
General power of attorney for international application	1807
<b>Generic claim:</b>	
Allowable	808.01(a), 809.02(b), 809.02(e)
Definition	806.04(d)
Informal	809.02(e)
Markush group	706.03(y)
Multiple applications	806.04(j)
Patentably distinct over other species	806.04(b)
Presented after issue of patent	806.04(i)
Rejection	806.04(j), 809.02(a)
Species claims lacking	809.02(d), 818.02(b)
Subcombination	806.04(c)
Traverse of rejection in lieu of election	818.03(b), 818.03(d)
Genus and species	806.04(a) to 806.04(j), 808.01(a), 809.02
German priority document	901.05(10)
Geschmacksmuster	201.14(b), 901, 901.05, 901.05(b)
Good faith	2000, 2001
Government license clause	310
Government-owned application: Special	708.01
Graphic symbols	608.02
Great Britain, "Complete" specification	201.15
Great Britain, "Provisional" specification	201.15
Greek letter "Phi" usage	608.01(g)
Group Art Unit Number	502
Group date receipt and stamp	714.18

**MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE**

Group Director .....201.03, 201.14(c),402.06, 708.02,  
714.01(a),714.13, 714.25, 715.08,  
720.01, 804.04, 1002.02(c),  
1101.01, 1101.01(o), 1206,  
1207, 1208.01, 1214.04,  
1214.07, 1448, 1901.06, 1901.07(b),  
1902.01,1902.01(a), 1906,  
2248, 2249, 2265, 2274,  
2283-2286, 2301.01(b),  
2303, 2305.04, 2306,  
2307.02, 2307.03, 2309.02

Group Director's functions ..... 1002.02(c), 1003

Group, International Classification .....903.09

Guardian, Authority recorded .....409.02

Guardian of insane inventor .....409.02

Guidelines for conducting inter partes interviews ..... 1903

Guidelines for drafting an application .....601

Guidelines for drug disclosures .....608.01(p)

Guidelines for handling of citation in patent ..... 1922

**H**

Hand delivery of papers ..... 502, 714.13

Handling of citation of prior art .....2206

Handling of inappropriate or untimely papers .....2267

Handling of mail and papers ..... Chapter 500

Handling of protest ..... 1901.05

Hearing on appeal ..... 1209

Heir as applicant (see also Administrator  
or executor) .....409.01, 409.01(a),409.01(d), 1303.03

Holiday, Papers not received ..... 502

Holiday, Period for response ending on .....505, 710.05

Holiday in District of Columbia .....502, 505, 710.05

**I**

ICIREPAT country codes .....201.14(d), 901.05(d)(f)

ICIREPAT identification numbers ..... 901.04, 901.05(d)(f)

Identification of papers .....502, 503

Identification of priority application .....201.14(d)

Identity of inventors under 35 U.S.C. 119 .....201.13

Idiomatic English .....608.01(q)

Implied election ..... 818.02, 818.02(a), 818.02(c)

Improper joinder, Effect on patent ..... 805

Improper multiple dependent claim ..... 608.01(n)

Inaccurate claim ..... 706.03(n)

Incomplete amendments, Time for completing .... 710.02(c),  
714.03

Incomplete application .....506, 608.01

    Completed .....506.01

    Definition .....203.06

    Drawing .....507

    Invalid oath .....604.06

    Return .....506.01

    Return of filing fee .....506.01

    Using again .....506.01, 608.01(u)

Incomplete claim, Rejection ..... 706.03(d), 706.03(f)

Incomplete protest ..... 1901.03

Incomplete requests for reexamination .....2227

Incomplete response ..... 711.03(a), 714.03

    Time for completing .....710.02(c), 711, 714.03

Incorporation by reference .....608.01(p)

Incorrect citation of reference ..... 707.05(g), 710.06

Indefinite claim ..... 706.03(d)

Independent claim .....608.01(n)

"Independent," definition .....802.01

"Independent" inventions .....802, 802.01, 803, 803.02, 806,  
806.04, 808.01, 808.01(a)

Index of claims .....707.07(i), 717.04

Index of patents, Classification, Numerical .....902.03(a)

Index to the U.S. Patent Classification .....902.01(a)

Inequitable conduct .....2001.06(c)

    Reissue ..... 1443, 1446

Informal application .....506, 702.01

    Primary Examiner's attention required ..... 1004

    Search .....702.01, 704

Informal drawing .....507, 608.02(b)

Informal requests for reexamination .....2228

Informality,  
    Action calling attention to .....707.07(a), 707.07(j),  
710.02(b), 714.14

Information Center (see Scientific Technical  
Information Center) .....901.06(a)

Information Disclosure Statements .....609

Information on status of application  
    referred to in patent ..... 102

Information, Requirements for .....2021.04

Information retrieval from PALM ..... 1704

Information sent to applicant for his guidance ..... 703

Information submitted with protest ..... 1901.02

Information which must be disclosed .....2001.04

IND codes .....901.04, 2290

Initial examiner review of reissue ..... 1443

Initial sentence in Office action ..... 707.04

Ink:  
    Color,  
        Black .....707.10, 717.02, 717.05  
        Red ..... 714.18, 717.02  
    Permanent .....608.01, 714.07, 714.19

Inoperativeness .....608.01(p), 706.03(p)

    Affidavit ..... 716

INPADOC .....901.06(a)

Inquiries, Official and Congressional .....203.08(a)

Inquiries regarding patent search examination  
    or validity ..... 1701

Inquiry as to status of application .....203.08

In re Bass type rejection .....2217

Insane applicant .....409, 409.02

Inspection:  
    Amendment ..... 714.05

    Application ..... 103, 104

    Approval of power ..... 104

    Assignment .....301.01

    Authorization .....402

    By assignee ..... 104, 106, 106.01

    By disbarred attorney ..... 105

## Inspection--Continued

By inventor .....	106
By licensee .....	106.01
Control of, By assignee .....	106
International application .....	110
Patent file .....	103
Petition .....	103
Record Room .....	103
Reissue application .....	103
Right of .....	103, 104, 106
Insufficient disclosure .....	608.01(p)
Insufficient response .....	710.02(c), 711.02(a), 711.03(a), 714.03
Inter-American Convention .....	201.13
Interference (Current practice) .....	Chapter 2300
Abandonment, suppression or concealment, notice .....	2332
Access to files .....	2312
Action after .....	2363
Action after reexamination .....	2284
Action made when suggesting claims .....	2305.01
Action suggesting claims .....	2305, 2305.04
Addition of new party .....	2342
Adverse judgment, request for entry .....	2362
Affidavits, sealed by Board .....	2309.03
After notice of allowance .....	2307.03
All parties claiming invention to be included .....	2303
Allowance of losing party's application .....	2363.03
Amendment filed during .....	2364.01
Applicant requests interference with patent .....	2304, 2307
Application already in interference .....	2305.04
Application and patent in different groups .....	2306
Applications in different groups .....	2301.01(a)
Arbitration .....	2390
Assignee, prosecution by .....	2343
Attorney, parties have same .....	2305, 2309.02, 2313
Basis of practice .....	2300.01
Between application and patent .....	2306 to 2308.03
Between applications .....	2303, 2304
Briefs for final hearing .....	2356
Burden of proof .....	2357
Cancellation of losing party's claims .....	2363.03
Change from "old" to "new" rules .....	2300.01
Claim of foreign priority by patentee not considered .....	2308.01
Claim interpretation .....	2301.01
Claim presented corresponding to patent claim .....	2306 to 2308.03
Claims, not identical .....	2303
Claims, overlapping in two applications of same party .....	2315.01
Claims, suggesting .....	2305 to 2305.04
Claims, unpatentable over suggested claim .....	2305.01
Claims corresponding to patent claims, rejection .....	2307.02
Common ownership .....	2302
Concession of priority .....	2362

## Interference (Current practice)--Continued

Concurrent with appeal .....	2315
Consultation with examiner .....	2340
Consultation with Examiner-in-Chief .....	2309.05, 2363.03
Conversion of inventorship .....	2334
Copending reexamination .....	2284
Copied patent claim not identified .....	2305
Count, defined .....	2301.02
Counts, formulation of .....	2309.01
Dates, difference in effective filing .....	2303
"Decision Noted" .....	2363
Decision on motion .....	2340
Declaration .....	2311
Definitions .....	2301.02
Depositions .....	2374, 2376, 2377, 2378
Depositions, errors in .....	2385
Disclaimer, statutory .....	706.03(u), 710.02(d), 2362
Discovery .....	2351, 2387, 2388
Drawing, losing party's obtaining copy of opponent's .....	2363.03
Election of invention not affected .....	820.02
Entry of amendment filed in connection with motion .....	2364
Estoppel .....	2358, 2363.03
Evidence .....	2371, 2382
Examiner's entry on interference file .....	2363
Examiner-in-Chief handles .....	2310
Exceptions to applicability of new rules .....	2300.01
Exhibits .....	2353
Extension of time .....	2345
Failure to identify patent when claims presented .....	2305, 2307.05
Failure to present suggested claim .....	2305.01
Federal Rules of Evidence .....	2300.02, 2371
File wrapper notation .....	2301.01(b)
Final decision .....	2355, 2356, 2358
Final hearing .....	2354
Foreign application, benefit .....	2309.02, 2333.02
Foreign country, testimony in .....	2384
Foreign language, translation .....	2347
Generic claims .....	2303
Group Director approval required .....	2303, 2305.04, 2306, 2307.02, 2309.02
Identification of patent, corresponding claims presented .....	2307.05
Initial memorandum .....	2309.02
Inspection of affidavits and declarations .....	2309.03
Inter partes questions not to be discussed ex parte .....	2314
Interpretation of claims .....	2301.01
Interview prohibited .....	2314
Judicial review .....	1216, 1216.01
Jurisdiction over interference .....	2314
Lead attorney .....	2313
Litigation, notice of .....	2360

**MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE**

**Interference (Current practice)--Continued**

Losing party, may obtain copy of  
 opponent's application ..... 2363.03  
 Losing party, treatment of ..... 2363.03  
 Memorandum, initiating ..... 2309.02  
**Motions:**  
 Applications not involved in interference .. 2333.01  
 Benefit of foreign filing date ..... 2333.02  
 Content ..... 2337  
 Correct inventorship ..... 2334  
 Decision ..... 2340  
 Declare additional interference ..... 2337  
 Evidence in support ..... 2339  
 For judgment, prior art applicable to movant . 2333  
 Hearing ..... 2340  
 Miscellaneous ..... 2335  
 Opposition ..... 2338  
 Preliminary ..... 2333 to 2333.02, 2336 to 2340  
 Reconsideration ..... 2340  
 Reply ..... 2338  
 Time for filing ..... 2336  
 Multiple dependent claims ..... 2309.02  
 Multiple patents involved ..... 2306  
 New reference found ..... 2341  
 New rules, applicability ..... 2300.01  
 No interference in fact ..... 2301.02, 2363.01  
 Nonelected claims ..... 2303  
 Notation on file wrapper, allowed application . 2305.04  
 Notation on file wrapper,  
 possible interference ..... 2301.01(b)  
 Notification of patentee, attempt to  
 provoke interference ..... 2307.06  
**Order to show cause:**  
 After decision on motions ..... 2333, 2340  
 Insufficient showing under 37 CFR 1.608(b) . 2317  
 No opening brief for final hearing ..... 2356  
 Outline of procedure ..... 2300.02  
 Overlapping applications ..... 2315.01  
 Patent date earlier than  
 application date ..... 2308.01, 2308.02  
 Patent date later than application date ..... 2308.03  
 Patent in different group ..... 2306  
 Patent Law Amendments Act of 1984 ..... 2300.01  
 Petitions ..... 2344  
 Power of attorney filed ..... 402.08  
 Preliminary motions .... 2333 to 2333.02, 2336 to 2340  
 Preliminary statement ..... 2321 to 2329  
 Preliminary statement, access to ..... 2331  
 Preparation of papers by examiner ..... 2309, 2309.02  
 Prosecution by assignee ..... 2343  
 Protest, notice of ..... 2360  
 Public use proceeding ..... 06.03(v)  
 Publishing Division notified ..... 2305.04  
 Reconsideration of decision on motion ..... 2340  
 Reconsideration of final decision ..... 2358  
 Record in each interference complete ..... 2309.04  
 Reexamination, copending with interference ..... 2284

**Interference (Current practice)--Continued**

Reexamination, notice of ..... 2360  
 Reexamination, presentation of claims for  
 interference with patent under ..... 2307.04  
 Reference found during interference ..... 2341  
 References pertinent to motions,  
 made of record ..... 1302.12  
 Reinstatement of action .... 2307.01, 2363.02, 2363.03  
 Reissue application ..... 2301.01, 2358, 2360, 2362  
 Reissue application, notice of ..... 2360  
 Rejection of claims corresponding to  
 patent claims ..... 2307.02  
 Rejection of claims unpatentable over  
 suggested claim ..... 2305.01, 2305.02  
 Requirements for interference ..... 2303, 2306  
 Response to suggestion for claims ..... 710.02(c), 2305,  
 2305.03  
 Return of papers ..... 2318  
 Revocation of power of attorney ..... 402.08  
 Rule correlation table ..... 2300.01  
 Sanctions ..... 2316  
 Search ..... 2301.01(b)  
 Second interference ..... 2365  
 "Secrecy order" case ..... 2309.06  
 Service of papers ..... 2346  
 Settlement agreements ..... 2366  
 Showing under 37 CFR 1.608(b) ..... 2308.02  
 Special dispatch ..... 708.01, 2307, 2307.02, 2311  
 Statutory basis ..... 708.01, 2300.01  
 Subpoena ..... 2371  
 Subsidiary of corporation,  
 common ownership ..... 2302  
 Suggestion of claims ..... 2305 to 2305.04  
 Suggestion of claims, time limit .... 710.02(c), 2305.02  
 Summary judgment ..... 2317  
 Suspension of action pending outcome  
 of reexamination ..... 2284  
 Suspension of *ex parte* prosecution ..... 709.01, 2315,  
 2315.01  
 Terminated open to public ..... 103  
 Termination ..... 2361  
 Testimony ..... 715.07(b), 2300.02, 2351, 2352,  
 2372, 2383, 2384  
 Time limit for reply ..... 2305.02, 2307.02  
 Time schedule, two-party interference ..... 2300.02  
 Title reports ..... 2309.02  
 Transcript of deposition ..... 2378, 2379  
 Transfer of application ..... 2301.01(a), 2306  
 Translation of documents ..... 2347  
 Two periods for response running ..... 2307.02  
 Unauthorized papers, return ..... 2318  
 Winning party ..... 710.02(b), 2363.02  
 Withdrawal of application from issue ..... 2305.04,  
 2307.03  
 Withdrawal of outstanding action ..... 2307.01  
 Witness, examination of ..... 2373, 2375

INDEX

Interference (Old practice) .....Chapter 1100	Interference (Old practice)--Continued
Abandonment of contest ..... 1108, 1109(a),1109.02	Losing party may obtain copy of
Action after award of priority ..... 1107, 1109(b)	opponent's application ..... 1109.02
to 1109.02	Memorandum initiating ..... 1112.05
Action after award of priority, Losing party .... 1109.02	Motion:
Action after award of priority, Winning party 1109.01	Add or substitute application ..... 1105.03
Action after dissolution ..... 1109(a)	Amend ..... 1105.03
Addition of new party ..... 1106.02	Burden of proof ..... 1105.04
Additional interferences ..... 1106, 1106.01, 1106.02	Decision requires Primary's attention ..... 1105,
After decision on motion ..... 1106.01	1105.01 .
Amendment filed during ..... 1111.05	Decisions requiring Board
Amendment in connection with motion ..... 1108	Member approval ..... 1105.01
Appeal to CAFC ..... 1109(b), 1216	Dissolve ..... 1105.02
Briefs on motion ..... 1105.01	Dissolve Examiner's ..... 1105.05
Cancellation of losing party's claim ..... 1109.02	Notice in application, § 1.231 ..... 1111.06
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 146 ..... 1109(b), 1216	Reconsideration ..... 1105.07
Concession of priority ..... 1108, 1109.02	Substitute sole for joint ..... 1111.07
Consultation with Examiner-in-Chief ..... 1111.13	Under § 1.231 ..... 1105
Conversion of joint application to sole ..... 1111.07	New reference found ..... 1105.05
Conversion of sole application to joint ..... 1111.07	Open to public inspection if patent involved ..... 103
Correction of error in joining inventor ..... 1111.14	Overlapping application ..... 709.01, 1111.03
Counts, Patentably distinct ..... 1105.03	Petitions decided by Chairman ..... 1002.02(f)
"Decision Noted" ..... 1107	Petition for reconsideration of
Decision on motion, Approved by	decision on motion ..... 1105.07
Board Member ..... 1105.01	Power of attorney filed ..... 402.08
Decision on motion, Letter ..... 1105.06	Primary Examiner, Matters requiring
Decision on motion, Primary's attention 1105, 1105.01	decision by ..... 1105, 1105.01
Disclaimer ..... 1108, 1109(a), 1109.02	Prosecution closed before interference,
Disclaimer, Rejection ..... 706.03(u), 710.02(d)	Reopened only as to interference
Dissolution on motion of examiner ..... 1105.05	subject matter ..... 1109.01, 1109.02
Divisional applications, Prosecution ..... 1111.03	Reconsideration of decision on motion ..... 1105.07
Drawing, Losing party obtaining copy	Record in each interference complete ..... 1111.02
of opponent's ..... 1109.02	Redeclaration ..... 1106
Elections not affected ..... 820.02	Reexamination copending ..... 2284
Entry of amendment filed in	Reference found after declaration ..... 1105.05
connection with motion ..... 1108	Referred to Primary Examiner for question
Estoppel rejection ..... 1109(a), 1109.02	of patentability ..... 1105.05
Examiner's entry on interference file ..... 1107	Reforming ..... 1106.01
Ex parte consideration not given in	Reinstated ..... 1106.03
inter partes proceedings ... 1105, 1111.01, 1111.07	Reissue application ..... 1111.08
Foreign application relied on:	Rejection of estoppel ..... 1109(a), 1109.02
Papers filed ..... 201.14(b)	Requesting jurisdiction of interference ..... 1104
Shifting burden of proof ..... 1105.04	Response to suggestion of claims ..... 710.02(c)
Foreign filing date benefit ..... 1111.10	Search ..... 130, 1302.08
Forms used in Interferences ..... 1112.05 to 1112.10	Separate papers in each application ..... 1111.02
Declaration, initial memorandum ..... 1112.05	Sole to joint ..... 1111.07
Denying Entry of Amendment Seeking	Special ..... 708.01
Further Interference ..... 1112.10	Statutory basis ..... 1100
Primary Examiner Initiates Dissolution .... 1112.08	Terminated, Right to inspect ..... 103
Index sheet, Interference file ..... 1107	Termination ..... 107
Initial Memorandum ..... 1112.05	Termination, Cancel claim ..... 1109.02
Interview prohibited ..... 1105, 1111.01	Testimony equivalent to 37 CFR 1.131
Joint to sole ..... 1111.07	affidavit ..... 715.07(b)
Jurisdiction of interference ..... 1104	Winning party, Unanswered action . 710.02(b),1109.01
Losing party, treatment of claims ..... 1109(a), 1109(b),	Interlibrary Loans ..... 901.06(a)
1109.02	Interlineation in specification before execution ..... 608.01

**MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE**

**International application:**

Abstract .....	1826
Access .....	101, 110
Agent .....	1820.04
Amendment before the Designated Office .....	1887
Amendment of Claims before International Bureau .....	1873
Applicant .....	1820.02
Applicants Different for Different Designated States .....	1820.09
Assignment Document .....	1820.12
Attorney .....	1820.04
Attorney File Number .....	1820
Check List.....	1820.12
Claims .....	1824
Common Representative .....	1820.04
Confidential Status .....	101, 110
Content .....	1812
Continuation .....	1820.07
Continuation of .....	1892
Continuation-in-part .....	1820.07
Correction of defects .....	1845.02
Declaration .....	1898.07(a)
Definition .....	201
Deposit Accounts .....	509.01
Description .....	1823
Designated Office .....	1887
Designated Office Receipt.....	1885
Designation fee .....	1820.05, 1827
Designation of States .....	1820.05
Drawings .....	1825, 1890
Drawings missing .....	1845
Early Processing National Stage .....	1892
Elements .....	1812
Errors of Transcription .....	1845.03
Fee Calculation Sheet .....	1827
Fees .....	1827, 1827.01
Filing date .....	1810
Foreign Filing License .....	1832
Formal Requirements .....	1815
Forms:	
PCT/RO/101 .....	1820
PCT/ISA/210 .....	1863
PCT/IPEA/401 .....	1898.01(c)
PCT/IPEA/405 .....	1898.02(b)(1)
PCT/IPEA/408 .....	1898.03(a)
PCT/IPEA/409 .....	1898.04(a)
PCT/IPEA/416 .....	1898.04(a)
Home copy .....	1845.01
International Preliminary Examination .....	1898.01
International Search .....	1860
International Searching Authority .....	1860
Inventor .....	1820.03, 1820.09, 1820.10
Inventors Different for Different Designated States .....	1820.09, 1820.10
Kinds of Protection .....	1820.05
Member States .....	1820.05

**International application--Continued**

National Stage .....	1887, 1890, 1898.08(a)
Numbering .....	1845
Oath .....	1898.07(a)
Parent to national application .....	201.11(a), 1820.07
Physical Requirements .....	1815
Power of Attorney .....	1820.04
Prior Art Effect .....	1896, 1897
Priority .....	201.13(b), 1820.06
Priority Document .....	201.13(b), 1828
Publication .....	1877
Receiving Office Procedure .....	1845
Record Copy .....	1845.01
Refund of fees .....	1827
Representation .....	402.09
Request .....	1820
Search Copy .....	1845.01
Search Fee .....	1827
Refund .....	1867
Search Report .....	707.05, 1820.08, 1863
Secrecy Order .....	110, 120, 1832
Signature of Applicant .....	1820.11, 1845
Time Limits .....	1840
Title .....	1820.01
Transcription Errors .....	1845.03
Translation Before the Designated Office ...	1887, 1890
Transmittal Fee .....	1827
Transmittal Letter .....	1830
Unity of Invention .....	823, 1868
Withdrawal .....	1880
International classification .....	903.09
International Convention .....	201.13
Date .....	201.14
International fee-PCT .....	1827
International Patent Classification .....	717.05
International Searching Authority .....	1860
International Trade Commission .....	724
International-type search .....	707, 1820.08, 1872
Inter partes interviews guidelines .....	1903
Inter partes questions .....	713.06
Interpretation of law, New .....	1208
Intervening rights in reexamination .....	2293
Intervention by assignee .....	106
Interviews: .....	713
Advance indication of issues to be discussed ....	713.01
Allowed application .....	713.05, 713.10
Appointment in advance .....	713.01
Attorney not of record .....	402
Authority to conduct .....	713.05
Before filing .....	713.02
Before filing amendment under 37 CFR 1.312 ..	713.10
Before first action .....	706.07(b), 713.01, 713.02
Demonstration .....	713.08
Disbarred attorney .....	105, 713.05
During interference, Refused .....	1111.01
During working days only .....	713.01
Exhibit .....	713.08

**Interviews--Continued**

Exposure of other cases during ..... 101, 713.07  
 Extension of time in protest ..... 1902.01(d)  
 Field of search ..... 713.02  
 Finally rejected application ..... 706.07(f), 713.09  
 How conducted ..... 713.01  
 Inter partes guidelines ..... 1902.01, 1902.01(a), 1903  
 Inter partes questions ..... 713.06, 1111.01, 2314  
 Interview Summary Form ..... 713.04  
 Local attorney ..... 713.03, 713.05  
 Made of record ..... 713.01, 713.04  
 Model ..... 713.08  
 Notice in protest ..... 1902.01(c)  
 Oral agreement not binding ..... 713.04  
 Patentability report cases ..... 715.01(f)  
 Prior to first Office action ..... 706.07(b), 713.02  
 Prohibited ..... 713.05  
 Protestor participation ..... 1902  
 Question of patent validity ..... 1701  
 Record of, Inter partes ..... 1903.01  
 Record of substance required ..... 713.01, 713.04  
 Reexamination ..... 2281  
 Refused ..... 713.01, 713.02, 713.05,  
 713.10, 1111.01, 2314  
 Requested in continuing application ..... 706.07(b)  
 Requested in Office action ..... 707  
 Sounding out ..... 713.03  
 Special situations ..... 713.05  
 Substance made of record ..... 713.04  
 Telephone ..... 408, 713.01, 713.05, 812.01  
 Time allowed ..... 713.01  
 Videotape showing ..... 713.01  
 Where held ..... 713.01  
**Introduction** ..... I  
**Invention (See Patent; Rejection.)**  
**Invention, Brief summary** ..... 608.01(d)  
     Detailed description ..... 608.01(g)  
     Mode of operation ..... 608.01(h)  
**Invention, Not originally claimed** ..... 603  
**Inventive entity, Same**  
     (overlapping subject matter) .. 804, 804.03, 822, 822.01  
**Inventor (see also Applicant)** ..... 605  
     Common, at least one ..... 201.06, 201.11  
     Correction ..... 201.03, 1481  
     Deceased ..... 409 to 409.01(f)  
     Duty of disclosure ..... 2001.01  
     Foreign priority ..... 201.13  
     Heirs ..... 409.01(a), 409.01(d)  
     Insane ..... 409, 409.02  
     International application ..... 1820.03, 1820.09, 1820.10  
     Name change ..... 605.04(c), 717.02(b)  
         Correction ..... 201.03, 605.04(g)  
         Order ..... 605.04(f)  
         Typographical, translation error ..... 201.03  
     None available ..... 409, 409.03(b)  
         Proof ..... 409.03(d)  
         Proof of irreparable damage ..... 409.03(g)

**Inventor--Continued**

**None available--Continued**  
     Proof of proprietary interest ..... 409.03(f)  
 Order of ..... 201.03, 605.04(g)  
 Pro se ..... 707.07(j), 713.01  
 Refuses to sign ..... 409, 409.03(d)  
 Representative ..... 400, 401, 1706  
 Residence ..... 605.02  
 Rule 60 ..... 201.03, 201.06(a)  
 Rule 62 ..... 201.03, 201.06(b)  
 Self-prosecuted case ..... 707.07(j), 713.01  
 Small entity status ..... 509.02  
 Unavailable ..... 409, 409.03  
     At least one joint inventor available ..... 409.03(a)  
     Last known address ..... 409.03(e)  
     Proof ..... 409.03(d)  
     Proof of irreparable damage ..... 409.03(g)  
     Proof of proprietary interest ..... 409.03(f)  
**Inventor's Certificate:** .....  
     Priority benefit ..... 201.13(a)  
     Rejection based on ..... 706.02, 706.03(s)  
**IPC (International Patent Classification)** ..... 903.09  
**Irreparable damage, Proof of** ..... 409.03(g)  
**Issue (See Allowance and issue.)**  
**Issue Batch Number** ..... 502, 1303.01  
**Issue Fee:**  
     Calculation ..... 1306  
     Failure to pay ..... 203.07, 712, 1306  
     Interfering case, Not applied ..... 2305.04  
     Late payment ..... 712  
     Petition to accept ..... 712, 1002.02(b)  
     Reissue ..... 1455  
     Termination of applicant's rights ..... 1306.03  
**Issue of patent** ..... 1309  
**Issue of patent to assignee** ..... 307  
**Issue slip** ..... 903.07  
**Issuing in another Group without transfer** ..... 903.07(b)

**J**

**Jacket (see also File wrapper)** ..... 717  
**Japanese year system** ..... 901.05(a)  
**Joinder, Linking claim allowed** ..... 809.04  
**Joinder of inventors** ..... 409.03(j)  
**Joint application, Definition** ..... 201.02  
**Joint application, Original oath** ..... 602  
**Joint application, Signatures** ..... 605.04(f)  
**Joint inventor:**  
     Oath ..... 602  
     Power of attorney to ..... 02.01  
     Refuses to sign application ..... 409.03, 409.03(a)  
     Rights of non-signing ..... 409.03(i)  
**Joint inventors:** ..... 201.02, 201.03, 605, 605.07  
     Change in order of names ..... 605.04(f)  
**Joint owners** ..... 605  
**Joint to Joint** ..... 201.03  
**Joint to sole, changing** ..... 201.03, 201.06,  
 201.07, 201.08, 1481 .

**MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE**

**Joint to sole, changing--Continued**  
 File forwarded to Application Division .....201.03  
 Interference pending ..... 1111.07  
**Journal, Patent Office Society ..... 707.06**  
**Judicial notice ..... 706.03(a)**  
**Jumbo patents ..... 707.05(a)**  
**Jurisdiction:**  
 Allowed application ..... 714.16, 1305  
 Appealed application ..... 1210  
 Application before court ..... 1216  
 Application in interference ..... 2314  
 Interference ..... 1104, 2314  
 Jurisdiction of notary ..... 604.03

**K**

**Kinds of applications ..... 201**  
**Kinds of protection under the Patent**  
 Cooperation Treaty ..... 1820.05

**L**

**Lack of good faith ..... 2000, 2001**  
**Lack of unity of invention ..... 803, 923**  
**Lack of utility ..... 608.01(p), 706.03(p)**  
**Language, Offensive ..... 608, 1504**  
**Language of papers ..... 608.01**  
**Late claiming ..... 2126.01**  
**Late payment of issue fee ..... 712**  
**Law, New interpretation of ..... 1208**  
**Laws, Patent (see also Statutes) ..... Introduction**  
**Legal effect of amendments ..... 2234**  
**Legal representative refuses to sign ..... 409.03(c)**

**Letter (see also Action; Forms and form letters;**

**Letter, Examiner's):**

Abandoned after allowance ..... 711.05  
 Congressional inquiry ..... 203.08(a)  
 Drawing correction, Approval by Examiner .608.02(q)  
 Drawing correction, Separate letter ..... 608.02(r)  
 Drawing transfer ..... 608.02(i)  
 Official inquiry ..... 203.08(a)  
 Status ..... 203.08

**Letter, Examiner's (see also Action; Forms and form letters) ..... 707**

Abandonment ..... 711.02  
 Advisory action ..... 706.07(f), 714.13  
 Amendment after final rejection ..... 714.13  
 Arguments answered ..... 707.07(f)  
 Cancellation of nonelected claim ..... 821.01, 821.02  
 Claim allowable except as to form ..... 707.07(a),  
 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14  
 Claim summary ..... 707.07(i)  
 Complete and clear ..... 707.07  
 Copies of references ..... 707.05(a)  
 Copy to applicant ..... 707.12  
 Correction, Period for response ..... 707.05(g), 710.06  
 Correction of citation ..... 707.05(g)  
 Date stamped ..... 707.11  
 Decision on motion ..... 1105.06

**Letter, Examiner's--Continued**

Decisions, cited ..... 707.06  
 Draftsman's criticism in first  
 Office action ..... 608.02(a), 707.07(c)  
 Election of species required,  
 Concluding paragraph ..... 809.02(a), 809.02(b)  
 Examiner signature at end of letter ..... 707.09  
 Examiner's Amendments ..... 706.07(f), 1302.04  
 File wrapper entry ..... 707.10, 717.01  
 Final rejection, Clearly stated ..... 706.07  
 Final rejection, Concluding statement ..... 706.07  
 Final rejection, Patentability report ..... 705.01(a)  
 First action, Includes Draftsman's  
 comments ..... 608.02(a), 707.07(c)  
 Formal drawing required ..... 608.02(b)  
 Formal matters ..... 707.07(a), 707.07(e),  
 707.07(j), 714.02  
 Full anticipation, Expressions used .. 706.02, 707.07(d)  
 Informal application ..... 702.01  
 Initial sentence ..... 707.04  
 Initialed by Examiner ..... 707.08  
 Interference forms ..... 1105.06, 1106.02,  
 1106.03, 1112.05 to 1112.10, 2309.02  
 Language in rejecting ..... 707.07(d)  
 Mailing ..... 707.12, 1303  
 Memorandum cited ..... 707.06  
 New Examiner, Primary indicates ..... 707.01  
 Notices cited ..... 707.06  
 Numbering of paragraphs ..... 707.07(k)  
 Omnibus rejection ..... 707.07(d)  
 Orders cited ..... 707.06  
 Outstanding requirements ..... 707.07(e)  
 Personal matter excluded ..... 707.07(d)  
 Piecemeal prosecution ..... 707.07(g)  
 Power of attorney invalid or lacking ..... 402  
 Preliminary amendment in new case ..... 707.04, 714.09  
 Primary signs ..... 706.07, 707.01, 707.09  
 Primary's attention required, List ..... 1004  
 References, Citation ..... 707.05 to 707.05(g),  
 901.04, 901.05(a)  
 Refusing entry of amendment  
 after Board decision ..... 1214.07  
 Rejection of claim corresponding  
 to claim of patent ..... 2307.02  
 Remailing ..... 707.13, 710.06, 1303.02  
 Restriction requirement ..... 803, 817  
 Returned ..... 707.13  
 Reviewed by Examiner ..... 707.08  
 Shortened time for reply ..... 710.02  
 Signature ..... 707.09, 707.10, 1302.13  
 Statement of rejection ..... 707.07(d)  
 Status letter reply ..... 203.08  
 Statutory basis ..... 707.07(d)  
 Summary ..... 707.07(i)  
 Supplemental ..... 710.06  
 Undelivered ..... 707.13, 1303.02  
**Letters, Receipt and handling ..... Chapter 500**

INDEX

Letters of administration ..... 409.01(b), 409.01(c), 409.01(e)  
 Letters testamentary ..... 409.01(b)  
 Library, Scientific (See Scientific and Technical  
 Information Center) ..... 706.03(s), 707.05(e),  
 717.05, 901.06(a)  
 Library Services ..... 901.06(a)  
 License agreements under patent, recording ..... 310, 313  
 License rights clause ..... 310  
 License to file Foreign Application ..... 115, 140, 706.03(s)  
 License to file international application ..... 110, 140, 1832  
 Licensee, Access ..... 106.01  
 Licensing and Review Section ..... 115-151, 706.03(b),  
 706.03(s) to 151  
 Limited time for reply ..... 2307.02  
 Linking claim ..... 809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04  
 Traverse of rejection ..... 818.03(d)  
 List of countries giving right of priority ..... 201.13  
 List of decisions ..... Appendix II  
 List of forms. (See Forms and form letters.)  
 List of prior art in reexamination ..... 2257  
 List of PTO mail boxes (see Box)  
 Literature citation in specification ..... 608.01(p)  
 Lithographic and drafting firms, Access ..... 101  
 Litigation information, Duty to disclose ..... 2001.06(c)  
 Litigation involving patent ..... 1442.04  
 Litigation not stayed in reissue ..... 1442.02  
 Litigation-Reexamination copending ..... 2286  
 Litigation related reissue ..... 1404, 1442.01, 1442.02  
 Litigation, Stays considered in ..... 1442.05  
 Litigation, Stays denied ..... 1442.05(b)  
 Litigation, Stays granted ..... 1442.05(a)  
 Litigation, Suspension of action ..... 2021.02  
 Living matter ..... 2105  
 Local representative of attorneys ..... 408

M

Machine, Process or product and ..... 806.05(e),  
 806.05(f), 806.05(g)  
 - Mail:  
 Address ..... 501  
 Boxes for PTO (see Box)  
 Depositing papers ..... 502  
 Distribution ..... 501  
 Express ..... 502, 513, 711.03(c)  
 Identification ..... 502, 503  
 Receipt and handling ..... Chapter 500  
 Undelivered ..... 707.13, 1303.02  
 Zip Code ..... 502  
 Mail date as filing date ..... 513  
 Mailing action ..... 707.12, 1303  
 In reexamination ..... 2264  
 Mailing, Certificate of ..... 512, 711.03(c)  
 Mandatory Classification ..... 903.07  
 Manual, Authority of ..... page III  
 Manual, Checklist of pages of ..... page VI  
 Manual, Subscription address ..... title page

Manual of Classification ..... 902.01  
 Manuscript decision ..... 707.06  
 Margin, Application papers ..... 608.01  
 Mark of applicant ..... 605.04(d)  
 Marking in application, erasing at allowance ..... 1302.01  
 Marking patent copy ..... 905.04  
 Marking, Security ..... 121  
 Markush claim ..... 706.03(y)  
 Antedating reference for ..... 715.03  
 Supporting disclosure ..... 608.01(p)  
 Materiality of information disclosed ..... 2001.05  
 Mathematical Algorithms ..... 706.03(a), 2106, 2110  
 Matter not in original disclosure ..... 608.04(a)  
 Matter not original claimed ..... 603  
 MCF (Master Classification File) ..... 902.03(a)  
 Mechanical search ..... 717.05  
 Memorandum, citation ..... 707.06  
 Merger of reexamination and reissue ..... 2285  
 Merits, Appeal to Board of Patent Appeals  
 and Interferences ..... Introduction  
 Method, Obvious ..... 706.03(q)  
 Method and apparatus or product.. 806.05(e), 806.05(f), 820  
 Method of doing business ..... 706.03(a)  
 Metric (S.I.) system usage ..... 608.01  
 Microorganisms, Deposit of ..... 608.01(p), 1823.01  
 Microorganisms, Patentability of ..... 706.03(a), 2105  
 Military Officer Notary ..... 604.03(a)  
 Misjoinder, Effect on patent ..... 805  
 Misjoinder of Inventors ..... 201.03, 1481  
 Missing patent copy, Replacement ..... 901.09  
 Mode, best ..... 608.01(b)  
 Mode of operation ..... 608.01(b)  
 Model ..... 608.03  
 Model, Return ..... 608.03(a)  
 Model at interview ..... 713.08  
 Model filed in priority country ..... 201.14(b)  
 "Months", Foreign language names ..... 901.05(a)  
 Motion (Interference):  
 Add or subtract application ..... 1105.03, 2333  
 Amend ..... 1105.03, 2333  
 Burden of proof ..... 1105.04  
 Content ..... 2337  
 Decision requires Primary's attention ..... 1105  
 Dissolve ..... 1105.02  
 Dissolve, Examiner's request ..... 1105.05  
 Miscellaneous ..... 2335  
 Notice in application ..... 1111.06, 2333.01  
 Preliminary ..... 2333  
 Reconsideration ..... 1105.07, 2340  
 Substitute sole for joint ..... 1111.07, 2334  
 Multiple dependent claims:  
 Fee calculation ..... 607, 608.01(n)  
 Handling ..... 608.01(n)  
 Restriction practice ..... 608.01(n)  
 Multiple papers on same issue in protest ..... 1901.07(b)  
 Multiplicity of claims, Rejection ..... 706.03(k), 706.03(l)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

N

Name:

Change .....605.04(c), 717.02(b)  
 Correction .....201.03, 605.04(g)  
 Order .....605.04(f)  
 Translation, typographical error .....201.03  
 Change, File sent to Application Division .... 605.04(c)  
 Corrected by amendment .....605.04(g)  
 Full first or middle .....605.04, 605.04(b)  
 Mark .....605.04(d)  
 Order .....605.04(f)  
 Signature (See Signature.)  
 Uniformity with signature .....605.04(b)  
 Names used in trade ..... 608.01(v)  
 National Aeronautics and  
 Space Administration .....115, 150, 151  
 National application ..... 201  
 National security, Application affecting ..... 115 to 140  
 National stage application .....201  
 Naturally occurring article .....706.03(a)  
 Negative limitation .....706.03(d)  
 Negotiation authority .....713.05  
 New application (definition) .....203.01  
 Assignment to assistant Examiner  
 for examination .....903.08(b)  
 Assignment to Examining Group  
 for examination .....903.08, 903.08(a), 903.08(e)  
 Classification by Primary .....903.08(b)  
 Examiner review for completeness .....702  
 Inspection .....903.08(a)  
 Transfer .....903.08(a)  
 Transfer refused .....903.08(d)  
 New Examiner, Letters of .....707.01  
 New ground of rejection by the Board of Appeals ... 1214.01  
 New ground of rejection on appeal .....1208.01  
 New matter:  
 Amendment of disclosure .....608.04  
 Appealable .....608.04(c)  
 Claim .....608.04, 706.03(o)  
 Claim, Appealable .....608.04(c)  
 Claim terminology .....608.01(o)  
 Continuing application .....201.07  
 Design application .....1503.02  
 Disclosure .....608.04  
 Divisional application .....201.06  
 Drawing .....608.04  
 File wrapper continuation (FWC) .....201.06(d)  
 Inherent characteristics .....608.04(a)  
 Petitionable .....608.04(c)  
 Preliminary amendment .....608.04(b)  
 Reissue application .....1411.02  
 Rejection .....608.04, 706.03(o)  
 Rule 60 application .....201.06(e)  
 Rule 62 application .....201.06(b)  
 Specification, Petitionable .....608.04(c)  
 Substitute specification .....714.20  
 Supplemental oath .....603

New matter--Continued

Trademark definition ..... 608.01(v)  
 When entered .....14.19, 714.20  
 New prior art in reissue application .....1414.02  
 Non-elected invention:  
 Claims to-  
 Added .....821.03  
 Canceled .....821.01, 821.02, 1302.04(c)  
 Withdrawn .....821.01, 821.02  
 Interference .....2303  
 Non-elected species:  
 Claims to-  
 Canceled .....821.01, 821.02, 1302.04(c)  
 Withdrawn .....809.02(c), 821.01, 821.02  
 Non-English oath or declaration .....602.06  
 Non-naturally occurring manufacture or  
 composition of matter .....2105  
 Non-patent literature .....901.06  
 Non-profit organization, claiming status as .....509.03  
 Non-profit organizations .....509.02  
 Non-receipt of Office letter .....711.03(c)  
 Non-responsive amendment .....714.02  
 Non sequitur .....706.03(d)  
 Non-signing inventor's rights .....409.03(i)  
 Non-statutory claim .....706.03(b)  
 Non-statutory claim, Canceled .....1302.04(b)  
 Non-statutory subject matter .....706.03(a)  
 Notary jurisdiction .....604.03  
 Notary jurisdiction, Military officer .....604.03(a)  
 Notary jurisdiction, Venue agreement .....604.02  
 Notary seal .....604.01  
 Notation of possible interference .....2301.01(b)  
 Notation on file wrapper:  
 of foreign application .....202.03  
 of parent application .....201.11, 202.02  
 Notice, Citation .....07.06  
 Notice of allowability .....1302.03  
 Notice of allowance (see Allowance and issue) ....502, 1303  
 Assigned application .....308  
 Deceased inventor .....1303.03  
 Reissue application .....1455  
 "Secrecy order" application .....120, 130, 1304  
 Undelivered .....1303.02  
 Notice of appeal .....1205  
 Reexamination .....2273  
 "Notice of informal patent application"  
 form (PTO-152) .....707.07(a)  
 "Notice of references cited" form  
 (PTO-892) .....707.05(b), (c), (e)  
 Notice of reissue application .....1431  
 Notices, Purpose ..... Introduction  
 Nuclear material application .....150, 151, 706.03(b)  
 Nullification of double patenting rejection .....804.01  
 Number, Drawing reference character .....608.01(g)  
 Numbering of claims .....608.01(j), 1302.01  
 Numbering of papers in file wrapper .....717.01(a)  
 Numbering paragraphs of letter .....707.07(k)

INDEX

O

OAPI .....	201.13	Objection contrasted with rejection .....	706.01
Oath:		Objection, Dependent claims .....	608.01(n)
After appeal .....	1212	Objection to formal matters,	
Antedating patent for interference		When made .....	707.07(a), 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14
(Rule 608) .....	2308 to 2308.02	Obvious error, Correction .....	1302.04, 1305
Antedating reference. (See also Affidavit,		Obvious method .....	706.03(q)
Antedating reference, Rule 131.) .....	715	Obviously informal application .....	702.01, 704
Inspection during interference (Rules 131,		Obviousness consideration .....	706
and 608(b) .....	2312	Offenlegungsschriften .....	901.05(b)
Non-English .....	602.06	Offensive language .....	608, 1504
Original		Offer to sell .....	2125.03
(see also Oath, Original, Rule 63) .....	602	Offer to surrender original patent .....	1416
Plant application (Rule 62) .....	1604	Office action .....	707
Reissue (Rule 175) .....	706.03(x), 1414, 1444	Office action in reexamination .....	2260, 2262
Supplemental .....	603	Office date stamp .....	505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18
Supplemental and allowance .....	603.01	Office hours .....	510
Traversing rejection (Rule 132) .....	716	Office of Administration .....	1002.02(b)
Oath, Antedating reference (see also Affidavit,		Office of Assistant Commissioner	
Antedating reference, Rule 131) .....	715	for Patents .....	409.01(b), 409.03, 409.03(b), 409.03(i),
Oath, International application .....	1898.07(a)	409.03(j), 506.02, 1446, 1448, 1449,	
Oath, Original, Rule 63 .....	602	1451, 1901.03, 1901.05, 1901.06,	
Administering .....	604	1901.07(a), 1902.01, 2000, 2001.03,	
Amendment .....	602.01	2013, 2283-2286	
Attorney administers .....	604.06	Office of Deputy Assistant	
Consular certificate .....	604.04	Commissioner for Patents .....	2239, 2268, 2281
Date of execution .....	602.05	Office of Enrollment and Discipline .....	406, 714.01(a)
Declaration in lieu of, Rule 68 .....	602	Office of Finance .....	502, 2248
Defective .....	602.01, 602.02, 602.03	Office of National and International	
Delayed filing .....	506, 602.05	Application Review .....	2226
Divisional application .....	602.05(a)	Office of Patent Classification .....	903, 903.05, 903.09, 905.02
Execution .....	604	Office of Publications .....	101, 2283, 2287
Facsimile .....	506, 605.04	Office of Quality Review .....	1302.12, 1309.01
Foreign execution .....	602.04	Office of Solicitor .....	2220
Foreign filed applications		Office proceedings, Concurrent .....	2282
listed .....	201.14, 201.14(c), 202.04	Office Services Division .....	608.02
Invalid, By attorney in case .....	604.06	Official action .....	707
"Joint" .....	602, 605.07	Official cross reference, Order of .....	903.06
Jurisdiction of notary .....	604.03	Official Gazette .....	103, 707.06, 1703
New required .....	602.01, 602.02	Official Gazette, Claim .....	1302.09
Notary .....	604.03	Official Gazette, Drawing figure .....	1302.10
Notary certificate .....	602.01	Official Gazette, Notice of certificate .....	2288, 2291
Notary jurisdiction .....	604.03	Official Gazette, Notice of reexamination .....	2229
Old at time of filing .....	602.05	Official Gazette, Status of oldest application .....	203.08
Seal .....	604.01	Official inquiries .....	203.08(a)
Seal, Foreign application .....	602.04(a)	Old application (definition) .....	203.03
Seal, Not required .....	604.01, 604.03(a)	Old combination .....	706.03(i), 706.03(j)
"Sole" .....	602	Old combination, Division .....	806.05(b), 820.01
Stale .....	602.05	Omission in response, inadvertent .....	710.02(c)
Substitute .....	602.02	Omnibus claim .....	706.03(h)
Venue .....	604.02	Cancellation .....	1302.04(b)
Oath, Supplemental, Rule 67 .....	603	On sale .....	2120, 2125.03
After allowance .....	603.01, 714.16	Activity by another .....	2121
Change of inventorship .....	201.03	Anticipation .....	2127
New matter .....	608.04	Determination .....	2125
Rule 60 application .....	201.06(a)	Evidence .....	2123
Object of invention .....	608.01(d)	Examiner's action .....	2129
		Excused activity .....	2128

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

On sale--Continued	
In this country .....	2125.04
Invention .....	2125.01
Obvious over .....	2127
Permitted activities .....	2128
Preliminary hearing .....	2122
Prima facie case .....	2124
Third party .....	2128.06
When .....	2126, 2126.01
Operative example .....	608.01(p)
Operative, Showing .....	608.03, 716
Opposition to issue of patent .....	1901
Oral hearing in reexamination .....	2276
Oral hearing on appeal .....	1209
Order 3311 .....	714.16(d)
Order 3311 amendments .....	714.16, 714.16(d)
Order, Citation of .....	707.06
Order, Classification .....	902.04
Order of examination .....	707.02, 708 to 708.03
Patentability report .....	705.01(c)
Order of papers in file wrapper .....	717.01(a)
Ordering:	
Abandoned file .....	711.04(b), 905.03
Cross-references .....	903.06
Foreign patent .....	901.05(c)
Patented file .....	711.04(b), 905.03
Photocopy .....	905.01
Publication .....	901.06(b)
Reexamination, decision .....	2246, 2247
Soft copy .....	905.02
Sub-class list .....	902.03(c)
Orders, Purpose .....	Introduction
Original application .....	201.04(a)
Original carries title to some continuing applications .....	201.12
Original disclosure, Inherent characteristics .....	608.04(a)
Outstanding requirements .....	707.07(e)
Overcoming a reference, Right of priority .....	201.15
Overlapping applications, Same applicant .....	706.02, 709.01, 715.01(a), 804, 804.02, 822, 822.01, 1111.03, 2315.01
Overlapping applications, Same assignee .....	305, 706.02, 709.01, 822, 1101.01(b), 1111.03, 2315.01, 2302
Overlapping claims .....	804.02
Owner's representative .....	Chapter 400
Ownership and assignment .....	Chapter 300
Ownership at time invention made .....	2187, 2188, 2188.01, 2188.02
Ownership carried over by assignment .....	201.12
<b>P</b>	
PALM .....	102, 508.01, 508.03, 711.04(b), 1704, 1705, 2229, 2232, 2233, 2235, 2237
Application Location .....	905.05
Paper Correlating Office .....	508.03
Paper, "Easily Erasable" .....	608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19
Paper number .....	714.18, 714.21
Paper number of print .....	717.01(b)
Papers:	
Associated with file .....	101
Depositing .....	502
Distribution .....	508
File wrapper .....	717.01, 717.01(a)
Identification .....	502, 503
Receipt and handling .....	Chapter 500
Received after patenting and handling .....	508.02
Signature required .....	402
Submitted in reissue litigation .....	1403
Unmatched .....	508.03
Wrong Group .....	508.01
Parent application .....	201.04
Parent application data, Cross-noting .....	201.11, 1302.04
Parent application inspected .....	904
Parent carries assignment to some continuing applications .....	201.12
Paris Convention .....	201.13, 509.02
Article 4 Cited .....	201.13, 201.13(b), 201.14(b)
Partial signatory authority .....	1005
Patent:	
1836 (present) series .....	901.04
A.I. series .....	901.04
Arrangement in Group .....	901.07
Assignment .....	301
Borrowing from Group .....	901.08
Citation handling .....	1922
Citation of prior art in .....	1920, 2202
Citation service on patentee .....	2208
Claim copied (See Claim copied from patent.)	
Classification change .....	903.05
Classification indices .....	902.03, 902.03(a)
Copy, Reexamination certificate on .....	2292
Copy in reexamination request .....	2219
Cost of copy .....	905.02
Design series .....	901.04
Effective date .....	706.02, 715, 715.01
Files .....	905.03
Foreign. (See Foreign patent.)	
Index .....	902.03(b)
Interference .....	2306 to 2308.03
Joint to sole .....	1481
Jurisdiction .....	1305
Law, opinions not given .....	713.02
Laws (see also Statutes; Statutes Revised) .....	Introduction
Litigation relating to reissue .....	1442.04
Marking Examiner's copy .....	905.04
Missing copy .....	901.09
Ordering soft copy .....	905.02
Owner, service of citation on .....	2205, 2206
Owner's address in reexamination .....	2222
Pamphlet .....	703

**Patent--Continued**

Papers received ..... 508.02  
 Plant .....901.04, Chapter 1600  
 Prior art citation in ..... 2003.01  
 Printing priority ..... 1309  
 Reference. (See Reference.)  
 Reissue series .....901.04  
 Simultaneous issue ..... 1306.02  
 Soft copy .....905.02  
 Sole to joint ..... 1481  
 Statutory types of subject matter ..... 706.03(a)  
 Surrender ..... 1416  
 Statutes(see also Statutes;  
     Statutes Revised) ..... Introduction  
 System, Constitutional basis for ..... Introduction  
 Transfer .....903.05  
 Transfer of rights in .....509.02  
 "Utility" series .....901.04  
 X series .....901.04  
 Patent Academy ..... 713.01  
 Patent and Trademark Office:  
     Address .....501, 502  
     Business hours ..... 510  
     Employees, Property Interest in patent ..... 309  
     Publications ..... Introduction  
         "Development and Use of Patent  
         Classification Systems" .....903.02  
         "Directory of attorneys and agents" ..... 1706  
         "Official Gazette" ..... 1703  
         "Patent Laws" ..... Introduction  
 Patent Classifier's decision .....903.08(f)  
 Patent Cooperation Treaty (see also  
     International Application):  
     Administrative Instructions Annexes ..... 1870  
     Administrative Instructions Appendixes ..... 1871  
     Advance for unpaid fees ..... 1827.01  
     Agent ..... 1807, 1820.04  
     Amendment before the Designated Office ..... 1887  
     Amendment of claims before  
         International Bureau ..... 1873  
     Applicant ..... 1820.02  
     Applicant for United States Receiving Office ..... 1805  
     Basic flow ..... 1801  
     Classification of Application .....903.08(d)  
     Common Representative ..... 1807  
     Concepts, Major ..... 1801  
     Definitions ..... 1802  
     Design patents ..... 1501  
     Designated Office ..... 1801, 1887  
     Designation of States ..... 1820.05  
     Fees ..... 1810, 1820.05, 1827, 1827.01  
     Filing date requirements ..... 1810  
     Foreign filing license ..... 1832  
     Foreign Patent Citation Codes ..... 1870, 1871  
     Form PCT/ISA/210 ..... 1863  
     Form PCT/RO/101 ..... 1820  
     Gazette ..... 1877

**Patent Cooperation Treaty--Continued**

International Bureau ..... 1801  
 International Bureau Procedure ..... 1875  
 International Preliminary Examination ..... 1898.01  
 International Preliminary  
     Examination Report ..... 1894.04(a)  
     Written opinion ..... 1898.03(a)  
 International Publication ..... 1877  
 International Search Report ..... 1801  
 International Searching Authority .... 1801, 1860, 1863  
 Member Countries ..... 1820.05  
 National procedure ..... 1887, 1890  
 Numbering ..... 1845  
 Priority .....201.13(b), 1820.06  
 Priority document ..... 201.13(b), 1828  
 Publication ..... 1877  
 Receiving Office ..... 1801  
 Receiving Office Procedure ..... 1845  
 Record Copy Transmittal ..... 1845.01  
 Regular Filing in Each Designated State ..... 1801  
 Representation before the Designated Office ..... 1889  
 Response to Invitation Concerning Lack  
     of Unity of Invention ..... 1898.02(c)  
 Response to written opinion ..... 1898.03(b)  
 Revocation of agent ..... 1808  
 Schedule of Fees ..... 1827  
 Search Report ..... 707.05, 1863  
 Signature missing ..... 1845  
 Terminology . ..... 1812  
 Unity of Invention ..... 1868, 1898.02(b)  
 Unpaid fee advance ..... 1827.01  
 Patent Cooperation Treaty,  
     Administrative Instructions:  
     102 Cited ..... 1820  
     105 Reproduced ..... 1845  
     106 Reproduced ..... 1807  
     108 Reproduced ..... 1807  
         Cited ..... 1820.04  
     110 Reproduced ..... 1840  
         Cited ..... 201.13(b), 1820, 1820.06, 1828  
     201 Reproduced ..... 1820.05  
         Cited ..... 201.13(b), 1815, 1820, 1828  
     202 Reproduced ..... 1820.05  
         Cited ..... 1815, 1820.05  
     204 Reproduced ..... 1823  
         Cited ..... 1815, 1823  
     205 Reproduced ..... 1824, 1873  
         Cited ..... 1815  
     207 Reproduced ..... 1812  
         Cited ..... 1810, 1815, 1826, 1845.02  
     209 Reproduced ..... 1823.01  
     210 Reproduced ..... 1820.05  
     301 Reproduced ..... 1845  
     302 Reproduced ..... 1820.06  
         Cited ..... 1845.02  
     303 Reproduced ..... 1820

Patent Cooperation Treaty,

Administrative Instructions--Continued

305 Reproduced.....	1845
Cited .....	1845.01
307 Reproduced.....	1845
Cited .....	1845.02
308 Reproduced.....	1845
309 Reproduced.....	1845.02
Cited .....	1825
310 Reproduced.....	1825
Cited .....	1820.12, 1845.02
311 Reproduced.....	1845.02
312 Reproduced.....	1845.02
313 Reproduced.....	1820.12
314 Reproduced.....	1820.06
Cited .....	1845.02
316 Reproduced.....	1845
317 Reproduced.....	1805
402 Reproduced.....	1820.06
404 Reproduced.....	1877
408 Reproduced.....	1820.06
409 Reproduced.....	1820.06
411 Reproduced.....	1828
501 Reproduced.....	1862
502 Reproduced.....	1868
503 Reproduced.....	1863
504 Reproduced.....	1863
505 Reproduced.....	1863
507 Reproduced.....	1863
508 Reproduced.....	1863
602 Reproduced.....	1898.01(a)
603 Reproduced.....	1898.02(c)
605 Reproduced.....	1898.01(j)
607 Reproduced.....	1898.02(d)

Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles:

1 Reproduced.....	1801
2 Reproduced.....	1802
Cited .....	1801, 1820, 1820.05, 1820.06, 1820.07, 1840,1862, 1863, 1865, 1875
3 Reproduced.....	1812
Cited .....	1810, 1826, 1827, 1845.02, 1868
4 Reproduced.....	1820
Cited .....	1820.05, 1827, 1845.02, 1887
5 Reproduced.....	1823
6 Reproduced.....	1824
Cited .....	1824
7 Reproduced.....	1825
Cited .....	1812, 1825, 1887
8 Reproduced.....	1820.06
Cited .....	201.13(b), 1802,1820.12 1828
9 Reproduced.....	1805
Cited .....	1820.04, 1820.09, 1826
10 Reproduced.....	1845
Cited .....	1801, 1845
11 Reproduced.....	1810
Cited .....	506, 601.01, 715.01, 1801, 1803, 1827, 1840, 1845,1845.01, 1845.02, 1887, 1897

Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles--Continued

12 Reproduced.....	1845.01
Cited .....	120, 110, 1825, 1832, 1845, 1845.02, 1860, 1887, 1895
13 Cited .....	110, 1885
14 Reproduced.....	1845.02
Cited .....	1801, 1810, 1825, 1827, 1827.01, 1840, 1845,1845.02, 1887
15 Reproduced.....	1862
Cited .....	1801, 1805, 1860, 1862, 1872
16 Reproduced.....	1860
Cited .....	1801, 1827, 1845.01, 1862, 1872, 1877
17 Reproduced.....	1860
Cited .....	1810, 1824, 1845.02,1861, 1862, 1863,1865, 1868, 1877, 1885, 1887
18 Reproduced.....	1863
Cited .....	1860, 1865
19 Reproduced.....	1873
Cited ...	1801, 1824, 1860, 1877, 1885, 1887, 1890
20 Reproduced.....	1885
Cited .....	110, 1801, 1863, 1877,1885
21 Reproduced.....	1877
Cited .....	110, 1801, 1803, 1812,1820.06
22 Reproduced.....	1887
Cited .....	110, 120, 201.13(b), 1824, 1828, 1868, 1875, 1877, 1890
23 Reproduced.....	1887
Cited .....	201.13(b), 1828, 1845.02, 1885
24 Reproduced.....	1887
Cited .....	1820.06
25 Reproduced.....	1895
Cited .....	1845, 1885, 1887
26 Reproduced.....	1887
27 Reproduced.....	1887
Cited .....	110, 1801, 1805, 1815, 1832, 1889
28 Reproduced.....	887
Cited .....	1801, 1890
29 Reproduced.....	1877
30 Reproduced.....	110
Cited .....	1803
31 Reproduced.....	1898.01(b)(2), 1898.01(b)(3), 1898.01(g), 1898.01(k)
32 Reproduced.....	1898.01(a)
34 Reproduced.....	1898.01(a), 1898.02(a),1898.02(b)
Cited .....	1824
35 Reproduced.....	1898.04(a)
36 Reproduced.....	1898.04(d)
37 Reproduced.....	1898.05(a)
38 Reproduced.....	1898.04(f)
39 Reproduced.....	1898.07(a)
40 Reproduced.....	1898.08(a)
41 Reproduced.....	1898.07(b)
42 Reproduced.....	1898.07(b)
43 Reproduced.....	1820.05
Cited .....	1820
44 Reproduced.....	1820.05
Cited .....	827

Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles--Continued

45 Reproduced .....	1820.05
Cited .....	1820.05
46 Reproduced .....	1896
47 Reproduced .....	1840
48 Reproduced .....	1840
Cited .....	1895
49 Reproduced .....	1807
Cited .....	402.09
55 Cited .....	1877
64 Reproduced .....	1803
Cited .....	1810, 1877

Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules:

2 Reproduced .....	1807
Cited .....	1820.11, 1845.02
3 Reproduced .....	1820
Cited .....	1802, 1815, 1820.12, 1826, 1845.01, 1845.02, 1828, 1840, 1845, 1845.02, 1872, 1875
4 Reproduced .....	1820
Cited .....	201.13(b), 402.09, 1802, 1805, 1807, 1810, 1820.05, 1820.09
4.1 Reproduced .....	1820
Cited .....	1820.03, 1820.05
4.3 Reproduced .....	1820.01
4.4 Reproduced .....	1820.02
Cited .....	1820.02, 1820.03
4.5 Reproduced .....	1820.02
4.6 Reproduced .....	1820.03
4.7 Reproduced .....	1820.04
4.8 Reproduced .....	1820.04
Cited .....	402.09
4.9 Reproduced .....	1820.05
Cited .....	1845
4.10 Reproduced .....	1820.06, 1845
Cited .....	201.13(b), 1820.12, 1828, 1840
4.11 Reproduced .....	1820.08
4.12 Reproduced .....	1820.05
4.13 Reproduced .....	1820.07
Cited .....	1820.05
4.14 Reproduced .....	1820.07
Cited .....	1820.05, 1820.07
4.15 Reproduced .....	1820.11
5 Reproduced .....	1823
Cited .....	1820.01
6 Reproduced .....	1824
7 Reproduced .....	1825
8 Reproduced .....	1826
Cited .....	1826, 1863, 1877
9 Reproduced .....	1812, 1820.04, 1820.09
Cited .....	1812, 1815, 1823, 1824, 1845, 1845.02, 1862
10 Reproduced .....	1812
Cited .....	1815, 1823, 1824, 1828
11 Reproduced .....	1815
Cited ....	1812, 1923, 1824, 1825, 1845.01, 1845.02

Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules--Continued

12 Reproduced .....	1812
Cited .....	1801, 1815, 1845.02
13 Cited .....	1868, 1885
13 bis Reproduced .....	1823.01
Cited .....	1887
14 Reproduced .....	1827
Cited .....	1827, 1827.01, 1845
15 Reproduced .....	1827
Cited .....	1810, 1820.05, 1820.08, 1827, 1827.01, 1827, 1845, 1861, 1867
16 Reproduced .....	1827
Cited .....	1827, 1827.01, 1845
16 bis Reproduced .....	1827.01
17 Reproduced .....	201.13(b), 1820.06
Cited .....	1820.02, 1828
18 Reproduced .....	1805
Cited .....	1820.02, 1820.09
19 Reproduced .....	1805
Cited .....	1820.04
20 Reproduced .....	1845
Cited ....	1801, 1825, 1840, 1845.01, 1845.02, 1895
21 Reproduced .....	1845.01
Cited .....	1845.01
22 Reproduced .....	1845.01
Cited .....	110, 120, 1801, 1820.03, 1820.06, 1832, 1840, 1845, 1875
23 Reproduced .....	1845.01
Cited .....	1801, 1845, 1845.02, 1860
24 Reproduced .....	1875
Cited .....	1820.12, 1845, 1895
25 Reproduced .....	1860
Cited .....	1845, 1860
26 Reproduced .....	1845
Cited .....	1825, 1845, 1845.02
27 Reproduced .....	1827
Cited .....	1820.02, 1845.02
28 Cited .....	601.04
29 Reproduced .....	1845.02
Cited .....	1827.01, 1845, 1845.02, 1895
30 Reproduced .....	1845.02
31 Cited .....	1885
32 Reproduced .....	1880
32 bis Reproduced .....	1820.06
Cited .....	1820.06
33 Reproduced .....	1862
Cited .....	1860, 1863
34 Reproduced .....	1862
Cited .....	1801, 1860, 1863
35 Reproduced .....	1860
Cited .....	1860
36 Reproduced .....	1862
Cited .....	1860
37 Reproduced .....	1863
Cited .....	1801, 1845, 1860
38 Reproduced .....	1863
Cited .....	1845, 1860

**MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE**

**Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules--Continued**

39	Reproduced	1862
	Cited	860
40	Reproduced	1868
	Cited	802, 1810, 1860, 1868, 1867
41	Reproduced	1872
	Cited	1860
42	Reproduced	1865
	Cited	1801, 1860
43	Reproduced	1820.05, 1863
	Cited	1801, 1820.05, 1860
44	Reproduced	1863
	Cited	601.04, 1801, 1860, 1890
45	Cited	1860, 1885
46	Reproduced	1873
	Cited	1801, 1824, 1845.02, 1877, 1885
47	Reproduced	1885
	Cited	1801, 1860, 1885, 1887
48	Reproduced	1877
	Cited	1801, 1825
49	Reproduced	1887
	Cited	402.09
50	Reproduced	1887
51	Reproduced	1895
	Cited	1877
52	Reproduced	1887
	Cited	1801
53	Reproduced	1898.01(c)
54	Reproduced	1898.01(b)(2)
55	Reproduced	1898.01(c)
56	Reproduced	1898.01(k)
57	Reproduced	1898.01(c)(1)
	Cited	1827
58	Reproduced	1898.01(c)(1)
59	Reproduced	1898.01(c)
60	Reproduced	1898.01(d)
61	Reproduced	1898.01(g)
62	Reproduced	1898.01(i)
63	Reproduced	1898.01(c)
64	Reproduced	1898.03(a)(1)
65	Reproduced	1898.03(a)(2)
66	Reproduced	1898.01(b)(1), 1898.01(h), 1898.03(a), 1898.03(b)
	Cited	1824
67	Reproduced	1898.02(a)
68	Reproduced	1898.02(b)
69	Reproduced	1898.04(c)
70	Reproduced	1898.04(a)
71	Reproduced	1898.04(c)
72	Reproduced	1898.04(e)
73	Reproduced	1898.06(b)
74	Reproduced	1898.07(a)
75	Reproduced	1898.04(f)
76	Reproduced	1898.07(b)
77	Reproduced	1898.07(b)
78	Reproduced	1898.07(b)
79	Reproduced	1840

**Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules--Continued**

80	Reproduced	1840
82	Reproduced	1840
83	Reproduced	1807
86	Reproduced	1877
	Cited	1801
89	Cited	1802
90	Reproduced	1807
	Cited	402.09
91	Reproduced	1845.03
	Cited	1845.02
92	Reproduced	1845.03
	Cited	1845.02
92 bis	Reproduced	1845.04
	Cited	1845.02
93	Cited	1845
96	Reproduced	1827
<b>Patentability (See Rejection.)</b>		
Patentability report		705 to 705.01
Allowance or abandonment		705.01(d)
Appeal		705.01(a)
Count		705.01(c)
Date status		705.01(c)
Dispute between examiners		705.01(a)
Drawing		608.02(n)
Final action		705.01(a)
Forms for action		705.01(a)
Improper		705.01(e)
Initiate		705.01
Interviews		705.01(f)
Limitation as to use		705.01(e)
Practice suspended		705
Primary decides propriety		1004
Print of drawing		608.02(n), 705.01(d)
Procedure		705.01(a)
Purpose		705.01(e)
Recording		705.01(c)
Restriction, Effect on		807
Search		705.01(a), 705.01(b)
Sequence of examination		705.01(b)
Transfer of appeal		705.01(a)
Patentability Statement		609, 1302.14
Patentable novelty, pointed out		714.04
<b>Patentable Subject Matter</b>		
Computer Programs		2106
Living Subject Matter		2105
Mathematical Algorithms		2106
"Patentanmeldung"		901.05(b)
Patented file		905.03
Patented file, ordering		711.04(b)
Patented file, Reissue application notice		1431
Patents of addition, foreign		901.05(b)
Payment of fees		509
<b>PCT (see Patent Cooperation Treaty)</b>		
Classification of application		903.08(d)
Pencil notations, Erased at allowance		1302.01
Pending application as prior art		901.03

Pending application charge location .....	905.05	Petition--Continued	
Pending application preserved in secrecy .....	101	Abandonment holding,	
Pending applications as references .....	901.03	Examiner's statement .....	711.03(d)
Period for response .....	710	Accepting late issue fee .....	712, 1002.02(b)
After Board decision .....	1214.01	Access to application .....	103, 1002.02(p)
After final .....	06.07(f)	Access to interference case .....	1002.02(f)
After interference .....	710.02(b), 1109.01, 2363.02	After forfeiture .....	712
Amendment after .....	714.17	Amend after appeal decision .....	1002.02
Claim copied from patent .....	710.04(a),	Amend with appeal .....	1207
Claims all allowed .....	707.07(a), 710.02(b), 714.14	Attorney withdrawal .....	1002.02
Computed .....	710.01(a), 710.05	Board of Patent Appeals and	
Copying claim from patent does not		Interferences involved .....	1002(f), 1002(g),
extend statutory period .....	710.04(a)		1002.02(j)
Correction of citation .....	707.05(g), 710.06	Certificate of Correction .....	1002.02(d)
Date of receipt of amendment .....	710.01(a), 710.05	Change in inventorship .....	1002.02(p)
Defective Office action .....	707.05(g), 710.06	Commissioner's duties .....	Introduction, 1002
Difference between shortened statutory		Conditional, to revive .....	711.03(c)
period and time limit .....	710.02(d)	Correction of inventorship .....	201.03
Extension .....	710.02(d), 710.02(e), 1003	Defer issuance .....	1002.02(b)
Holiday, Saturday, or Sunday		Delegation of Commissioner's authority .....	1001.01
expiration of time .....	505, 710.05, 710.01(a)	Denial of reexamination request .....	2248
Incomplete response .....	710.02(c), 711.02(a), 714.03	Disclaimer related .....	1002.02(b)
Less than six months .....	710.02 to 710.02(e)	Divisional reissue .....	1002.02(h)
Miscellaneous factors .....	710.06	Entry of Amendment .....	1002.02(d), 1207
Petition .....	1002	Express abandonment after notice	
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts .....	150	of allowance .....	1002.02(b)
Remailing .....	707.13, 710.06	Expunge papers from file .....	1002.02(a)
Restarting .....	710.06	Expunge trade secret material .....	724.05, 1002.02(a)
Saturday, Expiration of time .....	505, 710.01(a), 710.05	Extension of time .....	710.02(e), 714.17
Secrecy order application .....	130	Filing date .....	506.02, 1002.02(b)
Shortened, Approval .....	1003	Final rejection .....	1002.02
Shortened, Extension .....	710.02(d), 710.02(e)	Foreign filing license .....	140
Shortened statutory period .....	710.02, 710.02(b),	Inspection .....	103
	710.02(e)	Interference .....	1002.02(f) and (g), 2344
Shortened statutory period,		Late paper in reexamination .....	2268
Distinguished from time limit .....	710.02(d)	Late priority papers .....	1002.02(b)
Shortened statutory period, When used .....	710.02(b)	Make special .....	708.02, 1002.02(a) and (c)
Statutory period .....	710.01	Matter subject to .....	Introduction, 706.01, 1002
How computed .....	710.01(a)	Merge reexaminations .....	2283
Suggesting claims .....	710.02(c), 2305.02	Modification of secrecy order .....	120
Sunday, Expiration of time .....	505, 710.01(a), 710.05	New matter .....	608.04(c)
Supplemental action .....	710.06	Non-signing inventor .....	409.03, 1002.02(p)
Time computation .....	710.01(a), 710.05	Period for filing .....	1002
Time limit action .....	710.02	Premature final rejection .....	706.07(c)
Time limit action, When used .....	710.02(c)	Procedure .....	1002.01
Two periods running .....	710.04, 710.04(a)	Public use proceedings .....	1002.02(a)
Withdrawal of attorney or		Recision of secrecy order .....	120
agent during .....	402.06	Reconsideration of decision on motion ..	1005.07, 2340
Periodicals .....	901.06, 901.06(a)	Refused assignment .....	313, 317
Period of enforceability .....	2204, 2211	Restriction requirement holding .....	821.01
Permanent ink .....	608.01, 714.07, 714.19	Retroactive foreign filing license .....	140
Perpetual motion .....	608.03, 706.03(p)	Revival .....	711.03(c), 1002.02(b)
Persons who may cite prior art in reexam .....	2203	Revival, Conditional .....	711.03(c)
Pertinent prior art .....	904.02	Special status .....	708.02
Petition:		Strike issue deferred .....	2021.01
Abandonment holding .....	711.02, 711.03(c), 711.03(d)	Strike patent application .....	1002.02(a), 1448, 2013
		Supervisory authority .....	1002.02(b), (c)

**MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE**

**Petition--Continued**

Suspend rules .....	1002(a), (b)
Rule 48 (inventorship) .....	201.03
Trademark related .....	1002.02(i)
Withdrawal from issue .....	1308
Withhold from issue .....	1002.02(c)
Petitionable matter .....	706.01
Phi, Greek letter usage .....	608.01(g)
Philippines-United States search exchange .....	1711
Photocopy Orders .....	905.01
Photograph as drawing .....	608.02
Photoprint, Ordering .....	905.01
Piecemeal prosecution .....	707.07(g)
Plant Convention, UPOV .....	1612
Plant patent application .....	201, Chapter 1600
Action .....	1610
Advertising .....	1610
Affidavit .....	1610
Agricultural Research Service .....	1608, 1609
Allowance .....	1611
Asexual reproduction .....	1601, 1605
Bacteria .....	1601
Claim .....	1605, 1610
Color drawing .....	1606
Color identified .....	1605
Definitions .....	1601
Department of Agriculture .....	1608
Deposit .....	1605
Description .....	605
Duplicate papers .....	1603, 1605, 1610
Elements of application .....	1603
Examination .....	1608
Examiner's amendment .....	1610
Executive Order .....	1608
Issue .....	1611
Laudatory expressions .....	1610
Letter of transmittal .....	1608
Method claim .....	1605
Oath .....	1604
Original and duplicate files .....	1603, 1610
Parts .....	1603
Plant varieties excluded .....	1601
Report of Agricultural Research Service .....	1609, 1610
Rules applicable .....	1602
Signature .....	1603
Specification .....	1605, 1610
Specimens .....	1607
Statutory basis .....	1601
Tubers .....	1601
Plant patent series .....	901.04
Post Card, Self-addressed .....	503, 717.01(a)
Post classifier .....	903.02(c), 903.08(d), 903.08(e), 903.10
Requesting consideration by .....	903.08(d)
Post Office, Depositing papers in .....	502
Post Office address:	
Applicant .....	605.03, 717.02(b)
Attorney .....	601.02

**Post Office Address-Continued**

Petitioner .....	103
Postal Emergency (Public Law 92-34) .....	706.02
Postal Service Emergency Contingency Plan .....	511
Power of attorney .....	402
Application in interference .....	402.08
Application oath or declaration includes .....	601.02
Assignee revokes .....	402.07
Associate attorney .....	402, 402.02, 406
Attorney not of record .....	714.01(c)
Canadian patent agent .....	402
Change in plurality of applications or patents .....	402
Coinventor .....	02.01
Death of applicant .....	409 to 409.01(f)
Death of principal attorney .....	406
Exception as to registration .....	402.01
General for international application .....	1807
Invalid .....	402
Joint applicant .....	402.01
Limited recognition .....	402.01
Notice of revocation .....	402.05
Post Office address .....	601.02
Revocation .....	402.05, 402.07, 402.08
Secrecy order cases .....	120
Unregistered attorney .....	402, 402.01
Withdrawal of attorney .....	402.06
Withdrawn in patent .....	2223
Power to inspect .....	104, 402, 713.05
Power to inspect, approval .....	104
Power to inspect, Disbarred attorney .....	105
Practitioner's names on patents .....	1309
Preamble, Design application .....	1503
Preliminary amendment .....	506, 707.04, 714.09
Preliminary amendment:	
Excess claims .....	506, 714.10
Initial sentence .....	707.04
New matter .....	608.04(b)
Preliminary handling of public use or on sale .....	2122
Preliminary hearing, Public use proceeding .....	720.03
Preliminary Statement .....	2321 to 2329, 2331
Premature final rejection .....	706.07(c)
Prima facie case of public use or on sale .....	2124
Prima facie showing, Public use proceeding .....	720.02
Primary Examiner .....	705.01(a), 706.07(c), 707.01, 707.04, 710.02(b), 711.03(a), 713.02, 713.10, 714.16(d), 1901.07(c), 1902.01(b), 1903, 1903.01, 2271
Primary Examiner, Actions requiring	
personal attention .....	705.01(a), 707.01, 707.09, 710.02(b), 713.02, 714.16(d), 1004
Primary Examiner, name on file wrapper .....	1302.13
Print of drawing .....	608.02(m)
Additional .....	608.02(m)
Alteration .....	608.02(m)
Colored .....	608.02(m)
Distribution .....	508

- Print of drawing--Continued
- Examiner's notation on ..... 608.02(m)
  - File wrapper ..... 508, 717.01(b)
  - Kept in examining group ..... 608.02(c)
  - Marking ..... 608.02(m)
  - New application ..... 508
  - New or substitute drawings ..... 508
  - Patentability report ..... 705.01(d)
  - Reissue application ..... 608.02(k)
  - Returned drawing ..... 608.02(y)
  - Sketch ..... 608.02(v)
- Printed matter nonstatutory ..... 706.03(a)
- "Printer Waiting" ..... 708.01, 1302.04, 1305, 1309.01
- Printer's Proof, Correction ..... 1309.01
- Printing date, declassified material ..... 707.05(f)
- Printing practitioners' names on patents ..... 1309
- Printing priority ..... 1309
- Prior art (see also Reference) ..... 901
- Prior art citation in patent: ..... 2202
- Content ..... 2205
  - Copies of prior art ..... 2205
  - English Translations ..... 2205
  - Explanation of pertinence ..... 2205
  - Flowcharts ..... 2206
  - Handling ..... 2206
  - Sample letter ..... 2205
  - Service on patent owner ..... 2205, 2206
  - Time for filing ..... 2204
- Prior art copies in reexamination request ..... 2218
- Prior art filed by protestor ..... 1901.02, 1901.03
- "Prior art" on drawing ..... 608.02(g)
- Prior Art Statement ..... 609, 1890
- Prior Art Statement in reissue application ..... 1418
- Prior Art Statement Updating ..... 2003.03(a)
- Prior art used in determining reexamination request ..... 2244
- Prior Examiner's action ..... 704, 706.04, 713.01
- Priority:
- Foreign application (see Foreign application) .... 201.13
    - Proper identification ..... 201.14(d)
  - Formal requirements ..... 201.14
  - International application ..... 1820.06, 1828
  - Inventor's certificate ..... 201.13
  - Overcoming reference ..... 201.15
  - Patent printing ..... 1309
  - Prior U.S. application ..... 201.11
  - Time for filing ..... 201.13
- Priority document, International application ..... 1828
- Priority practice ..... 201.14(b), 201.14(c)
- Priority right ..... 201.13
- Private use ..... 2125.02
- Proceedings, Termination of ..... 201.11, 711.02(c)
- Process in examining group of reexamination ..... 2233
- Process of making and product made ..... 806.05(f)
- Product and process of using ..... 806.05(h)
- Product by process ..... 706.03(e)
- Product of human ingenuity ..... 2105
- Product of nature ..... 706.03(a)
- Program Management System (PMS) ..... 2238
- Prolix claim ..... 706.03(g)
- Proof, "Printer waiting" ..... 1309.01
- Proof of authority of Administrator or Executor ..... 409.01(b)
- Proof of foreign filing ..... 201.14
- Proof of irreparable damage ..... 409.03(g)
- Proof of unavailability or refusal to sign ..... 409.03(d)
- Proofreading of action ..... 707.08
- Proper identification of foreign priority ..... 201.14(d)
- Proper multiple dependent claim ..... 608.01(n)
- Property rights statement ..... 150
- Contents of ..... 151
- Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts ... 115, 150, 151
- Proprietary interest, Proof of ..... 409.03(f)
- Pro se applicant ..... 401, 707, 707.07(j), 713.01
- Prosecution, Piecemeal ..... 707.07(g)
- Prosecution, Reopening after appeal decision ..... 1214.07
- Prosecution, closed, Application allowable
- except for form ..... 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14
- Prosecution of "Secrecy Order" application ..... 130
- Prosecution reopened after court decision ..... 1216.01
- Protective order material ..... 724 - 724.05
- Protective order material submission ..... 724.02
- Protest
- Access by protestor ..... 1901.05
  - Acknowledgment of protest ..... 1901.05
  - Against issuance of patent ..... 1901
  - Appeal by protestor ..... 1904
  - Certificate of service ..... 1901.03
  - Clarification from protestor with access ..... 901.06
  - Comments of applicant ..... 1901.06
  - Complete ..... 1901.03
  - Copies of documents ..... 1901.03
  - Examination ..... 1901.07
  - Examiner treatment ..... 1901.06
  - Filed in reissue where patent is in
    - interference ..... 1449, 1901.06
  - Handling ..... 901.05
  - Improper protest ..... 1901.03
  - Information which can be relied on ..... 1901.02
  - Interview ..... 1902, 1902.01, 1902.01(a),  
1902.01(b), 1903.01
  - Involving fraud, good faith, lack of candor or  
violation of duty of disclosure issue ..... 2013
  - Multiple papers on same issue ..... 1901.07(c)
  - New protest ..... 1901.07(o)
  - Notice of interview ..... 1902.01(c)
  - Office handling ..... 1901.05
  - Oral communication with protestor ..... 1907
  - Public filed ..... 1901
  - Reissue application ..... 1901.04
  - Reissue litigation ..... 1901.03, 1901.04
  - Requirement for Information ..... 1901
  - Review of adverse decision ..... 1906
  - Service of Copies ..... 1901.07(a)
  - Service on patentee or applicant ..... 1901.03
  - Timeliness of protest ..... 1901.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Protest--Continued

Trade secret information ..... 724, 1901.02  
 Treatment by examiner ..... 1901.06  
 Under Rule 291 ..... 1901  
 When submitted ..... 1901.04  
 Who can file ..... 1901.01  
 Protestor response ..... 1901.07(b)  
 Protestor participation in examination ..... 1901.07  
 Protestor participation in interview ..... 1902  
 Protestor-Service of copies on ..... 1901.07(a)  
 Prototype development ..... 2128.02  
 PTO employee restrictions, assignment ..... 309  
 Public access to reexamination file ..... 2232  
 Public inspection, Application file ..... 103  
 Public inspection of assignments ..... 301.01  
 Public Law (see also Statutes)  
     Public Law 92-34 (Postal Emergency) ..... 511  
     Public Law 96-517 ..... 509.02  
     Public Law 97-247 ..... 509.02, 711.03(c)  
 Public policy ..... 706.03(p)  
 Public right to inspect files ..... 103  
 Public sale ..... 706.03(s)  
 Public search room ..... 2229  
     Hours ..... 510  
     Regulations for Public Use ..... 510  
 Public searchers ..... 101  
 Public Use:  
     Anticipation ..... 2127  
     By third party ..... 2128.06  
     Commercial exploitation ..... 2128.06  
     Complete invention ..... 2125.01  
     Control maintained by inventor ..... 2128.04  
     Degree of supervision ..... 2128.03  
     Determination ..... 2125  
     Development of prototypes ..... 2128.02  
     Evidence ..... 2123  
     Examiner's action ..... 2129  
     Excused activity ..... 2128  
     Excused activity evidence ..... 2128.07  
     Experimental ..... 2128.01  
     In this country ..... 2125.04  
     Invention ..... 2125.01  
     Modifications ..... 2128.05  
     Obvious over ..... 2127  
     Permitted activities ..... 2128  
     Preliminary hearing ..... 2122  
     Prima facie case ..... 2124  
     Statutory bar ... 201.13, 706.03(s), 2120, 2121, 2125.02  
     Testing ..... 2128.04  
     When ..... 2126, 2126.01  
 Public Use proceedings ..... 720  
     Affidavits ..... 720.01  
     Final decision ..... 720.05  
     Oral argument ..... 720.04  
     Petitions ..... 1002.02(a)  
     Preliminary handling ..... 720.01  
     Preliminary hearing ..... 720.03

Public use proceedings--Continued

Prima facie showing ..... 720.02  
 Rejections after ..... 706.03(v)  
 Rejections on ..... 706.03(y)  
 Testimony ..... 720.04  
 Publication, Defensive ..... 711.06, 711.06(a)  
 Publication date ..... 707.05(f)  
 Publication of abstracts ..... 711.06, 711.06(a)  
 Publications:  
     Board Decisions ..... 1213.03  
     Citing ..... 705.05(e), 901.06  
     Date of ..... 706.02  
     Declassified ..... 707.05(f)  
     Own, as reference ..... 715.01(c)  
     Patent and Trademark Office ..... Introduction  
 Publishing Division ..... 104, 201.14(c), 203.04,  
     203.08, 508.01, 508.03, 603.01,  
     608.02(o), 711.01, 711.05, 714.16(d),  
     724.05, 1302.09, 1302.10, 1303,  
     1303.03, 1308.01, 1309, 1451,  
     1455, 1901.07(a), 2235  
 Pulling abandonments ..... 711.04(a)  
 Punch card systems ..... 717.05

Q

Quality Control Program ..... 1308.03  
 Quality review ..... 2283, 2287  
 Quality review in reexamination ..... 2289  
 Quayle practice ..... 710.02(b), 714.14  
     After final ..... 706.07(f)  
     Copies of references ..... 707.05(a)

R

Ratification of papers filed:  
     Death of attorney ..... 406  
     Death of inventor ..... 409.01  
     Signature improper or lacking ..... 714.01(a)  
     Telegram amendment ..... 714.08  
 Reasons for allowance ..... 1302.14  
 Recapture of matter in reissue ..... 1412.02  
 Receipt, Office date stamp ..... 502, 505, 710.01(a), 714.18  
 Receipt for papers filed ..... 502, 503, 717.01(a)  
 Receipt of mail and papers ..... Chapter 500  
 Receiving Office PCT procedure ..... 1845  
 Reciprocal legislation ..... 201.13  
 Reclassification  
     Classes ..... 903.02(a)  
     Patents ..... 903.05  
     Subclasses ..... 903.02(c)  
 Recognized countries for foreign priority ..... 201.13  
 Recombinant DNA related, Special status ..... 708.02  
 Recommendation by Board of Patent  
     Appeals & Interferences ..... 1213.01  
 Reconsideration by Board of Patent  
     Appeals & Interferences ..... 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04  
 Reconsideration in reexamination ..... 2269

INDEX

Reconsideration of abandonment ..... 711.03, 711.03(c)  
     Based on insufficient response ..... 711.03(a)  
     Based on failure to respond within period ..... 711.03(b)  
 Record of interview ..... 713.01, 713.04  
 Record Room ..... 508.03, 1431, 2206, 2232, 2235  
 Record Services Branch ..... 101, 102  
 Record system for reexamination ..... 2235  
 Recording assignment ..... 302, 317  
 Recording change of business name ..... 314  
 Recording license agreement ..... 313  
 Recording of other documents ..... 313 to 317  
 Recording security interest ..... 313  
 Records, Examining Group ..... 1704  
 Reduction to practice ..... 715.07  
 Reexamination:  
     Abandonment ..... 2211  
     Actions following Board decision ..... 2278  
     Address of patent owner ..... 2222  
     Admissions ..... 2217, 2258  
     Affidavits in reexamination ..... 2216, 2217, 2258, 2266  
     After final practice ..... 2272  
     Amendment ..... 2234, 2250  
         Entry under Rule 312 ..... 2287  
     Amendment in request ..... 2221  
     Ancillary Issues ..... 2217, 2258  
     Appeal ..... 2273  
     Appeal brief ..... 2274  
     Appeals to courts ..... 1216, 1216.01, 2279  
     Assignment ..... 2236  
     Attorney or agent ..... 2213  
         Name on certificate ..... 2287  
     Basic characteristics ..... 2209  
     Certificate ..... 2288  
     Certificate attached to patent copy ..... 2292  
     Certificate distribution ..... 2292  
     Certificate format ..... 2290  
     Certificate of mailing ..... 2224  
     Certificate of prior reexamination  
         in later request ..... 2214  
     Certificate of service ..... 2220  
     Charge and procedures ..... 2232  
     Citation of Prior Art ..... 2202  
     Claim numbering ..... 2250  
     Claims considered ..... 2243  
     Claims presented for interference ..... 2307.04  
     Clerical handling ..... 2270  
     Collateral estoppel ..... 2259  
     Commissioner's initiative ..... 2239  
     Conclusion ..... 2287  
     Concurrent proceedings ..... 2282  
     Conduct of proceedings ..... 2254  
     Consideration of responses ..... 2252, 2253  
     Consolidated proceedings ..... 2283  
     Constructive notice to patent owner ..... 2230  
     Content of request ..... 2214  
     Coping proceedings ..... 2283  
     Copy of patent in request ..... 2219

Reexamination--Continued

Copying of file ..... 2232  
 Correction of inventorship ..... 2258  
 Correction processing ..... 2231  
 Correspondence ..... 2224  
 Cost code ..... 2238  
 Criteria for deciding request ..... 2242  
 Decision of Board of Appeals ..... 2277  
 Decision on request ..... 2240, 2244  
 Decision ordering reexamination ..... 2246  
 Decision processing ..... 2245  
 Denied ..... 2247  
 Dependent claims ..... 2260.01  
 Double correspondence ..... 2224  
 Double patenting ..... 2258  
 Drawing correction ..... 2250.01  
 Duty of disclosure ..... 2280  
 Effective date ..... 2201  
 Entry of amendments ..... 2234  
 Entry of court decisions in patent file ..... 2207  
 Examiner ..... 2255  
 Examiner's answer ..... 2275  
 Expiration of patent ..... 2250  
 Explanation of prior art ..... 2217  
 Extension of time ..... 2265  
 Failure to timely respond to Office action ..... 2266  
 Fees ..... 2215, 2233  
 Final action ..... 2271  
 Flow chart ..... 2201  
 Grounds of rejection ..... 2217  
 Identity of requester ..... 2212  
 Inappropriate papers ..... 2267  
 Incomplete request ..... 2227  
 Informal request ..... 2228  
 Initial processing ..... 2226  
 Interference copending ..... 2284  
 Intervening rights ..... 2293  
 Interviews in ..... 2281  
 Introduction ..... 2201  
 Listing of prior art ..... 2257  
 Litigation copending ..... 2286  
 Litigation review ..... 2240, 2287  
 Mailing of Office actions ..... 2264  
 Merger ..... 2283  
 New matter ..... 2270  
 Office action ..... 2260, 2262  
 Official Gazette notice of certificate ..... 2291  
 Official Gazette notice of request ..... 2229  
 Oral hearing ..... 2276  
 Patent copy in request ..... 2219  
 Patent owner's address ..... 2222  
 Patent owner's statement ..... 2249  
 Petition for entry of late papers ..... 2268  
 Petition from denial ..... 2248  
 Power of attorney, withdrawal ..... 2223  
 Preprocessing Unit ..... 2206, 2225, 2226,  
     2228, 2229, 2232, 2239

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reexamination--Continued

Printing of certificate .....2288  
 Prior art .....2218  
 Prior art considered .....2244, 2256  
 Proceedings .....2209  
 Processing in group .....2233, 2245  
     Clerical handling .....2270  
 Project code .....2238  
 Public access .....103, 2232  
 Quality review .....2289  
 Reasons for allowance .....2247, 2262  
 Reconsideration of Office action .....2269  
 Record System .....2235  
 Refund of denial .....2247  
 Regulations .....2201  
 Reissue copending .....2285  
 Rejections .....2258  
 Reminders .....2287  
 Reply by requester .....2251  
 Reports .....2235  
 Representative of requester .....2213  
 Request .....2210  
 Request content .....2214  
 Request correction processing .....2231  
 Request decision .....2240, 2244  
 Request decision criteria .....2242  
 Request denied .....2247  
 Request during interference .....2284  
 Request filing address .....2224  
 Response to Office action .....2266  
 Return of papers .....2267  
 Reveiw .....2289  
 Sample letter requesting reexamination .....2214  
 Scope .....2258  
 Search .....2240, 2244  
 Second request .....2240, 2283  
     Prior art considered .....2240, 2242  
 Special Status for action .....2261  
 Statement applying prior art .....2217  
 Statement by owner .....2249  
 Statutory basis .....2201  
 Stay .....2283  
 Substantial new question  
     of patentability .....2216, 2242, 2244  
 Suspension .....2283  
 Terminated files .....2294  
 Tickler reports .....2235  
 Time for filing .....2210  
 Time for request decision .....2241  
 Time for requesting .....2211  
 Time for response to actions .....2263  
 Time reporting .....2238  
 Transfer .....2237  
 Translation required .....2218  
 Untimely filed paper prior to order .....2225  
 Untimely filed papers .....2267  
 Untimely responses .....2252

Reexamination--Continued

Use of transmittal form .....2264  
 Who may file request for .....2212  
 Withdrawal of attorney during .....402.06, 2223  
 Withdrawal of power of attorney .....2223  
 Reference:  
     A.I. Series patent .....901.04  
     A.P.C. publication .....901.06(c)  
     Abandoned application .....901.02  
     Abbreviations .....901.06(d)  
     Abstracts .....901.06(d)  
     Additional .....707.05(d)  
     Analogous art .....904.01(c), 1302.14  
     Antedating (see also Affidavit,  
         Antedating reference, Rule 131) .....715  
     Arrangement in Examining Group .....901.07  
     Assigned application as .....804.03  
     Between applicant's priority date and  
         U.S. filing date .....201.15  
     Borrowing from Group .....901.08  
     Citation .....707.05 to 707.05(g), 901.04, 901.05(a)  
         After allowance .....1302.12, 1308.01  
         After appeal .....1208.01  
         By applicant .....707.05(b), 707.05(c), 1302.12  
         Correction .....707.05(g)  
         Period for response .....710.06  
     Claims foreign date .....715.01  
     Combination of references .....706.02  
     Copending .....706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k), 709.01  
     Copies .....707.05(a)  
     Cross, How cited .....707.05(e)  
     Cross reference addition .....905.02  
     Declassified printed matter .....707.05(f)  
     Defensive publications .....901.06(d)  
     Design application .....707.05(a)  
     Effective date:  
         Patent .....707.05(f), 706.02, 707.05(e), 715, 715.01  
         Publication .....715.01(c)  
     Equivalents .....904.01(b)  
     Foreign patent .....707.05(e), 901.05(a), 901.05(b)  
     Forfeited application .....901.02  
     From interference .....1302.12  
     Incorrect citation .....707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.12  
     Inoperability .....716  
     Joint patent to applicant  
         and another .....715.01(a), 715.01(c)  
     Listing at allowance .....1302.12, 1455  
     Newly discovered after allowance .....1302.14, 1308.01  
     None cited by examiner .....707.05, 707.05(a)  
     Ordering official cross .....903.06  
     Overcome :  
         Under Rule 131 (see also Affidavit,  
             Antedating reference, Rule 131) ..715, 1302.14  
         Under Rule 132 .....716  
     Overcoming under 35 U.S.C. 119  
         (foreign filing) .....201.15  
     Patent .....901.04

INDEX

Reference--Continued

Patent, Foreign ..... 901.05  
 Patent, Official number lacking ..... 901.04  
 Patent claiming same invention ..... 715.05, 2308.01  
 Pending application ..... 901.03  
 Publication of applicant's invention 715.01(a), 715.01(c)  
 Publications ..... 706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06  
 Published abstracts of application ..... 711.06(a)  
 Replacement of missing ..... 901.09  
 Same assignee ..... 706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(t),  
 709.01, 715.01(b)  
 Selection of pertinent ..... 904.02  
 Statutory bar ..... 201.13  
 Supply procedure ..... 707.05(a), 707.05(g), 710.06  
 Swearing back (see also Affidavit, Antedating  
 reference, Rule 131) ..... 715  
 U.S. patent issuing from PCT application ..... 1897  
 "Well known in the art," Supported by ..... 706.02(a)  
 Reference characters ..... 608.01(g)  
 Reference to foreign application ..... 202.03, 202.04  
 Reference to prior patent .... 608.01(c), 608.01(p), 608.01(r)  
 Reference to related application (See Crossnoting.)  
 Reference to related application for disclosure .... 608.01(p)  
 Re-file application ..... 201.10  
 Refund of fees ..... 509, 607.02  
 Refund of search fee ..... 1867  
 Refund section ..... 607.02  
 Registration, Attorney or agent ..... 402, 1702  
 Regulations, Examining Group Search Facilities ..... 510  
 Regulations, Public Search Room ..... 510  
 Rehearing by Board of Appeals ..... 1214.01, 1214.03  
 Rehearing by C.A.F.C. .... 1216.01  
 Reinstating interference ..... 1106.03  
 Reissue application ..... 1401  
     Access ..... 103  
     Acknowledgment of protest ..... 1901.05  
     Additional Information Required ..... 1447  
     Additions underlined ..... 1411  
     Adjudication of Original Patent ..... 1442.01  
     Affidavit ..... 1447  
     Affidavit, Patent not available ..... 1416  
     Allowance ..... 1455  
     Allowance, Drawing transfer ..... 1413  
     Amendment ..... 1411  
     Announcement in Official Gazette ..... 1430  
     Broadened ..... 706.03(x), 1412.03, 1414.01  
     Certificate of Correction ..... 1411.01, 1480  
     Claim, Numbering ..... 1411  
     Claim, Oath requirement ..... 1414  
     Claim, Original claim subject to  
         reexamination ..... 1440  
     Claim, Same invention as original patent ..... 1412.01  
     Claim format ..... 1411, 1412  
     Claiming foreign priority ..... 201.14, 201.16  
     Claim too narrow ..... 1402  
     Content ..... 1410  
     Coping application reference ..... 1402

Reissue application--Continued

Copending reexamination proceedings ..... 2285  
 Correct inadequacies ..... 1402  
 Court decision involving original patent ..... 1442.01  
 Deceptive intention ..... 1414.04  
 Declaration ..... 1414, 1414.03, 1444, 1444.01  
 Defective oath, Ground for rejection 706.03(x), 1414.01  
 Dependent claim ..... 1455  
 Diligence ..... 1403  
 Divisional application ..... 1002.02(b), 1451  
 Documents considered ..... 1414.02(a)  
 Drawing ..... 608.02(k), 1413  
 Duty of disclosure violation ..... 1446  
 Effect of reissue ..... 1460  
 Election of species ..... 1450  
 Error in original patent ..... 1401, 1414.03  
 Examination ..... 1440, 1445  
 Filed during interference ..... 1111.08, 2358, 2360  
 Filing Fee ..... 1415  
 Foreign priority claim ..... 201.14(b), 1417  
 Fraud ..... 2012  
 Grounds for filing ..... 1402  
 Inequitable conduct ..... 1446, 1448  
 Initial examiner review ..... 1443  
 Inoperative, Oath requirement ..... 1414.01  
 Inspection ..... 103  
 Interference of original patent involved .. 1111.08, 2360  
 Inventorship error ..... 1402  
 List of references ..... 1455  
 Litigation involved ..... 1403, 1404, 1422, 1442.01,  
 1442.02, 1442.03, 1442.04, 1442.05  
 Litigation protest ..... 1901.03  
 Narrowed ..... 1414.01  
 New matter ..... 1411.02  
 New prior art consideration ..... 1414.02(a)  
 Notice in original file ..... 202.05, 1431  
 Notice of allowance ..... 1455  
 Numbering of claims ..... 1411  
 Oath ..... 1414, 1414.03, 1414.04, 1444  
     Primary's decision ..... 1004  
     Rule 175(a)(1),(2), & (3) type ..... 1414.01  
     Rule 175(a)(4) type ..... 1414.02, 1414.02(a), 1446  
 Offer to surrender patent ..... 1416  
 Official Gazette, claim to be printed ..... 1455  
 Official Gazette filing notice ..... 1430  
 Omission of feature ..... 1411.02  
 Omissions bracketed ..... 1411  
 Open to public ..... 103, 1430  
 Ordering copies ..... 1430  
 Ownership ..... 201.12  
 Patent returned ..... 1416  
 Patent series ..... 901.04  
 Print of drawing ..... 608.02(k)  
 Prior Art consideration ..... 1402, 1414.02(g)  
 Prior Art Statement ..... 1418  
 Priority correction ..... 1402  
 Protest ..... 1901

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reissue application--Continued

Protest filed in reissue where patent  
 is in interference ..... 1449  
 Recapture of matter ..... 1412.02  
 Reexamination ..... 1449.01  
 Reexamination proceedings copending ..... 2285  
 Rejection ..... 706.03(x), 1446  
 Requirement for information ..... 1447  
 Restriction ..... 1450  
 Return of original patent ..... 1416  
 Same invention as original patent ..... 1412.01  
 "Special" for examination 708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03  
 Specification ..... 1411, 1451  
 Statutory basis ..... 1401  
 Statutory disclaimer ..... 1455  
 Suit on original patent ..... 1442.01  
 Transfer of original drawing ..... 608.02(k), 1413  
 Treatment of protest ..... 1901.06  
 Twice reissued ..... 1411  
 Two month delay period ..... 1441  
 Rejected application (definition) ..... 203.02  
 Rejection ..... 706  
 Abandonment of invention ..... 706.03(s)  
 Admission by applicant ..... 706.02(b)  
 After allowance of application ..... 706.05, 1101.01(i),  
 1308.01  
 After allowance of claim ..... 706.04  
 After allowance of claim, Primary reviews ..... 1004  
 After appeal, New rejection ..... 1208.01  
 After termination of interference ..... 1109.02, 2363.03  
 Against public policy ..... 706.03(p)  
 Aggregation ..... 706.03(i)  
 All valid grounds ..... 707.07(g)  
 Allowed claim, by Board of Appeals ..... 1213.02  
 Alternative phrases ..... 706.03(d)  
 Anticipation  
 Full ..... 706.02, 707.07(d)  
 Substantial ..... 706.02, 707.07(d)  
 Art ..... 706.02  
 Assigned application, Common ownership ..... 305  
 Assigned applications, Same applicant ..... 804.03  
 Atomic Energy Act ..... 706.03(b)  
 Bar, Statutory ..... 706.03(s)  
 Board of Appeals introduces ..... 1214.01  
 Board of Appeals statement on allowed claim ... 1213.02  
 Breadth ..... 706.03(n), 706.03(z)  
 Broader than the disclosure ..... 706.03(n), 706.03(z)  
 Business method ..... 706.03(a)  
 Chemical practice .....  
 Markush ..... 706.03(y)  
 Non-chemical ..... 706.03(d)  
 Rule ..... 131715.03  
 Under breadth ..... 706.03(z)  
 Claim presented corresponding to  
 claim of patent ..... 706.06, 2307.02  
 Claim presented corresponding to  
 claim of patent, Failure to respond ..... 706.03(u)

Rejection--Continued

Claims ..... 706  
 Combination of references ..... 706.02, 707.07(d)  
 Common knowledge ..... 706.02(a)  
 Computer programming cases ..... 2153, 2185, 2186  
 Conflicting applications ..... 305, 706.02, 706.02(c),  
 706.03(k), 706.03(t),  
 709.01, 715.01(b), 804,  
 804.01, 804.02,  
 822, 822.01  
 One assigned ..... 304  
 Contrasted to objection ..... 706.01  
 Cumulative ..... 706.02, 707.07(d)  
 Dedication ..... 715  
 Defective reissue oath ..... 706.03(x), 1444  
 Dependent claim ..... 608.01(n)  
 Disclaimer ..... 706.03(u), 710.02(d)  
 Double patenting (See Double patenting.)  
 Duplicate claims ..... 706.03(k)  
 Estoppel, Defensive publication ..... 711.06  
 Estoppel, Interference ..... 1109(a), 1109.02, 2363.03  
 Final (see also Final rejection) ..... 706.07 to 706.07(f)  
 Foreign application, Statutory bar ..... 706.03(s)  
 Forms used ..... 707  
 Fraud upon public ..... 706.03(p)  
 Frivolous invention ..... 706.03(p)  
 Full anticipation, Expression  
 recommended ..... 706.02, 707.07(d)  
 Function of machine ..... 706.03(r)  
 Functional ..... 706.03(c)  
 Generic claim ..... 715.02, 809.02, 809.02(a), 809.02(e)  
 Genus and species ..... 806.04(h) to 806.04(j)  
 Ground clearly stated ..... 707.07(d)  
 Inaccurate ..... 706.03(n)  
 Incomplete ..... 706.03(f), 707.07(j)  
 Indefinite ..... 706.03(d)  
 Inoperativeness ..... 706.03(p)  
 Insufficient disclosure ..... 706.03(n)  
 Insufficient disclosure, Trademark ..... 608.01(v)  
 Interference, Estoppel ..... 1109(a), 1109.02, 2363.03  
 Interference terminated ..... 706.03(v), 1109.02, 2363.03  
 Judicial notice ..... 706.02(a)  
 Language used ..... 707.07(d)  
 Linking claim ..... 809 to 809.04  
 Markush, Improper ..... 706.03(y)  
 Method of doing business ..... 706.03(a)  
 Multiplicity ..... 706.03(l)  
 Negative limitation ..... 706.03(d)  
 New, After appeal ..... 1208.01  
 New, After appeal brief ..... 1002.02(d)  
 New, After final rejection ..... 706.07(e)  
 New matter ..... 706.03(o)  
 Nonelected invention ..... 706.03(m)  
 Non-statutory claim ..... 706.03(b)  
 Non-statutory subject matter ..... 706.03(a)  
 Not based on prior art ..... 706.03  
 Not readable on disclosure ..... 706.03(n)

INDEX

Rejection--Continued

Oath, Defective reissue ..... 706.03(x)  
 Objection distinguished ..... 706.01  
 Obvious method ..... 706.03(q)  
 Obviousness ..... 706.02, 707.07(d)  
 Old combination ..... 706.03(i), 706.03(j)  
 Omnibus rejection ..... 707.07(d)  
 Overlapping applications ..... 304, 305, 706.02,  
 706.02(c), 706.03(k), 706.03(t),  
 709.01 715.01(b), 804,  
 804.01, 804.02 , 822, 822.01  
 Perpetual motion ..... 706.03(p)  
 Personal remarks avoided ..... 707.07(d)  
 Previously allowed claim ..... 706.04, 1004  
 Printed matter ..... 706.03(a)  
 Prior art ..... 706.02  
 Prior art between applicant's foreign priority  
 date and U.S. filing date ..... 201.15  
 Product by process ..... 706.03(e)  
 Product of nature ..... 706.03(a)  
 Prolix ..... 706.03(g)  
 Public sale ..... 706.03(s)  
 Public use ..... 706.03(s)  
 Public use proceeding ..... 706.03(v), 720.5  
 Reissue application,  
 Broadened claims ..... 706.03(x)  
 Defective oath ..... 706.03(x), 1444  
 "Rejected" ..... 707.07(d)  
 Repeated ..... 707.07(f)  
 Res judicata ..... 706.03(w)  
 Scientific principle ..... 706.03(a)  
 Single means claim ..... 706.03(c), 706.03(z)  
 Species and genus ..... 706.03(y), 706.03(z),  
 806.04(b) to 806.04(j)  
 Statement of ..... 707.07(d)  
 Statutory bar ..... 706.03(s)  
 Substantially met ..... 706.02, 707.07(d)  
 Suggested claims not made ..... 706.03(u)  
 Technical ..... 706.03  
 Trademark or trade name ..... 608.01(v)  
 Undue breadth ..... 706.03(n), 706.03(z)  
 Unpatentable over other claim ..... 706.02, 706.03(k),  
 706.03(t), 709.01  
 Utility ..... 706.03(p)  
 Vague ..... 706.03(d)  
 "Well known in the art" ..... 706.02(a)  
 Related inventions 802.01, 806.04(b), 806.05, 808.02, 809.03  
 Related inventions, Species ..... 06.04(b)  
 Remailing Office action ..... 707.13, 710.06  
 Remand by Board:  
 Affidavit ..... 1212  
 Amendment ..... 1211.01  
 Special ..... 708.01  
 Removal of application from Office ..... 101  
 Renumbering claims ..... 1302.01  
 Reopening after court decision ..... 1216.01  
 Reply brief ..... 1208, 1208.01

Representative capacity ..... 402, 405, 714.01(c)  
 Cannot expressly abandon ..... 711, 711.01  
 Representative of foreign assignee ..... 302.04  
 Representative of inventor or owner ..... Chapter 400  
 Representative of requester ..... 2213  
 Representatives of out-of-town attorneys ..... 408  
 Request for reexamination:  
 Decision criteria ..... 2242  
 Notice of request in Official Gazette ..... 2229  
 Requester's representative ..... 2243  
 Time for filing ..... 2210, 2211  
 Time to decide ..... 2241  
 Request Form for international application ..... 1820  
 Requests for identifiable records ..... 103  
 Requests for reconsideration of Board  
 decision ..... 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04  
 Requirement for information ..... 710.02(d), 2021.04  
 Requirements must be repeated ..... 707.07(e)  
 Requisites of the application ..... 702  
 Res judicata ..... 706.03(w), 707.07(g)  
 Reservation clause in application ..... 608.01(e), 608.01(o)  
 Residence, Applicant's ..... 605.02  
 Resignation of Examiner ..... 1702  
 Resignation of Examiner, Old cases special ..... 708.03  
 Response (see also Amendment; Period for response)  
 After abandonment ..... 714.17  
 After Board decision ..... 1214.01, 1214.06  
 After final rejection ..... 714.12, 714.13  
 Within 2 months ..... 706.07(f)  
 Complete ..... 714.02 to 714.04  
 Copying claim from patent  
 not a response ..... 711.02(b)  
 Election requirement ..... 809.02(a), 809.02(b),  
 818.03(a), 818.03(b), 818.03(c)  
 Formal matters ..... 714.02  
 Incomplete ..... 710.02(c), 711.02, 711.02(a),  
 711.03(a), 714.02 to 714.05  
 In reexamination ..... 2210, 2214, 2266  
 Incomplete, Election of species lacking ..... 809.02(a),  
 818.03(b)  
 Incomplete, Proceedings not stayed  
 by petition ..... 1002  
 Incomplete, Time for completing ..... 710.02(c), 711,  
 714.03  
 Late ..... 711, 711.02  
 Late, Excused ..... 710.02(d)  
 Patentability pointed out ..... 714.02, 714.04  
 Restart period for response ..... 710.06  
 Restoration of cancelled matter ..... 608.01(s), 714.24  
 Restriction requirement ..... 818 to 820.02  
 Signed by all applicants ..... 714.01(a)  
 Statutory period ..... 710.01  
 Restriction (see also Election;  
 Election of species) ..... Chapter 800  
 Action, Examiner's ..... 814 to 817  
 Action after, Special ..... 708.01  
 Action on the merits ..... 810-810.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Restriction--Continued

Apparatus and process  
or product ..... 806.05(e) to 806.05(g)

Basis ..... 802

Burden, without serious ..... 803

Case referred to second Examiner ..... 815

Claimed subject matter ..... 806.01

Claims to divisible inventions added  
before action ..... 818.02(a)

Combination and subcombination ..... 806.05(a) to  
806.05(c), 809.03

Definition ..... 802.02

"Distinct" invention ..... 802.01, 806, 806.05

Election other than express ..... 818.02

Election fixed by action on claim ..... 818.01

Final requirement ..... 821.01

Grouped in parent case ..... 811.04

Improper ..... 803, 806, 808.02

Independent embodiments ..... 806.04, 806.05

Independent inventions ..... 802.01, 803, 806, 806.04,  
808.01, 808.01(a), 818.03

Introduction ..... 801

Linking claim ..... 809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04

Linking claim, Traverse of rejection ..... 818.03(d)

Markush type claims ..... 803, 803.02

Nonelected claims, Treatment of ..... 821 to 821.03

Nonelected invention ..... 706.03(m), 809.04

Old combination and subcombination ..... 806.05(b), 820.01

Patentability over prior art ..... 806.02, 809, 809.03

Patentability report, Effect ..... 807

Petition from requirement ..... 809.04, 818.03(c)

Process and product or apparatus ... 806.05(e)-806.05(g),  
820

Product and process of using ..... 806.05(b)

Product, process of making and using ..... 806.05(i)

Reissue application ..... 1450, 1451

Rejection of nonelected claims ..... 821 to 821.03

Related inventions ..... 802.01, 803, 806, 806.04(b),  
808.02, 809.03

Requirement ..... 812 to 817

    Additional ..... 811.02

    By Group where examinable ..... 812

    Completeness ..... 815

    Concluding paragraph ..... 817, 818.03(b)

    Consult other Group ..... 812.01, 815

    Election, after ..... 818

    Election, after; Shift of  
        invention/species ..... 819.01

    Election, after; With traverse ..... 818.03(b), 821.01

    Election, after; Without traverse ..... 821.02

    Final ..... 810.03, 818.03

    First action ..... 811

    Patentability ..... 810 to 810.03

    Petition from ..... 809.04, 818.03(c)

    Reasons for insisting upon ..... 808

    Rejection on double patenting following ..... 804.01

    Repeated after withdrawal ..... 811.03

Restriction--Continued

Requirement--Continued

Response to ..... 818 to 818.03(e)

Review by Primary Examiner ..... 803.01

Submission to Group Director ..... 804.04

Second requirement ..... 811.02

Single claim ..... 803

Single embodiment ..... 806.03

Species-Genus ..... 806.04(a)

Species may be related inventions ..... 806.04(b)

Species of unclaimed genus ..... 808.01(a)

Subcombination,  
    Combination and ..... 806.05(a) to 806.05(c)

    When made ..... 811, 811.02

    Withdrawal ..... 819

Telephone ..... 812.01

Traverse of requirement ..... 818, 818.03(c), 821.01

Restrictions on former examiner ..... 1702

Restrictions upon employees of Office ..... 309

Retention label ..... 1302.07

Retroactive foreign filing license ..... 140

Return of Papers:

    Discourteous matter ..... 714.19, 714.25, 1003

    Entered on file wrapper ..... 201.14(c), 717.01

    Return of complete application ..... 601

    Return of drawing ..... 608.02(y)

    Return of filing fee ..... 506.01, 607.02

    Return of incomplete application ..... 506.01

    Return of oath ..... 604.04(a)

    Return of patent ..... 1416

    Return of postcard ..... 503

Return of title documents ..... 321

Returned Office action ..... 707.13

Review at allowance ..... 1302.01

Review for national security ..... 115

Review for property rights ..... 115

Revised Statutes (See Statutes.)

Revival of abandoned application ..... 203.08, 711.03,  
711.03(c), 1002.02(b)

    Conditional petition ..... 711.03(c)

    Delgar ..... 711.03(c)

Revocation of agent under PCT ..... 1808

Revocation of power of attorney ..... 402.05, 402.07

Rewritten specification ..... 608.01(q)

Ribboned application ..... 602.04(a)

Right of priority (see Foreign application) ..... 201.13

    Form paragraphs ..... 201.14(c)

    Formal requirements ..... 201.14

    Overcoming a reference ..... 201.15

    Papers required ..... 201.14(b)

    Time for filing papers ..... 201.14(a)

    U.S. application ..... 201.11

Right of priority, Determination by Examiner ..... 201.15

Rights, Transfer of patent or application ..... 509.02

Roster of attorneys ..... 408

Rules of practice: (37 CFR) ..... Introduction

    1.1 Reproduced ..... 501, 2225

Rules of practice--Continued

1.2 Reproduced ..... 713.04  
 Cited ..... 2002.02, 2345

1.3 Reproduced ..... 714.25  
 Cited ..... 608, 714.19, 714.21, 1504

1.4 Reproduced ..... 501  
 Cited ..... 2002.02

1.5 Reproduced ..... 502

1.6 Reproduced ..... 502, 511  
 Cited ..... 201.13

1.7 Reproduced ..... 710.05  
 Cited ..... 512

1.8 Reproduced ..... 512, 1898.01(c)  
 Cited ..... 201.06(b), 502, 513, 605.04, 711.03(c),  
 ..... 714.17, 1216, 1216.01, 1845,  
 ..... 1898.01(c), 2224

1.9 Cited ..... 509.03

1.9(a)-(d) Reproduced ..... 509.02

1.9(a) and (b) Reproduced ..... 201  
 Cited ..... 201.06(a)

1.9(c)-(f) Cited ..... 509.02

1.9(f) Cited ..... 509, 607, 1415

1.10 Reproduced ..... 513  
 Cited ..... 201.13, 502, 505, 506.02, 512,  
 ..... 711.03(c), 714.17  
 ..... 1216.01, 1845

1.11 Reproduced ..... 103  
 Cited ..... 104, 724.04, 724.04(b)-(c),  
 ..... 901.03, 1216, 1216.01,  
 ..... 1216.02, 1430,  
 ..... 1443, 1901.05, 2254,  
 ..... 2300.02, 2387

1.12 Reproduced ..... 301.01  
 Cited ..... 509, 1002.02(p)

1.14 Cited ..... 104, 203.08, 301.01, 509,  
 ..... 713.05, 1002.02(a) and (p)

1.14(a) Reproduced ..... 101  
 Cited ..... 103, 110, 201.06(b), 901.03

1.14(b) Reproduced ..... 103  
 Cited ..... 711.04, 901.02, 901.03

1.14(c) Reproduced ..... 150  
 Cited ..... 706.03(b)

1.14(d) Reproduced ..... 103  
 Cited ..... 104, 201.01, 203.08, 608.01(p), 1213.03

1.14(e) Reproduced ..... 103, 104

1.15 Reproduced ..... 103

1.15(a) Reproduced ..... 1701.01

1.16 Reproduced ..... 509, 607  
 Cited ..... 201.06(b), 509.01, 509.02, 601,  
 ..... 601.01, 608.01(i), 608.01(n),  
 ..... 710.02(e), 1415, 1505, 1509

1.16(e) Cited .. 403, 409.01(a), 502, 506, 509.01, 1410.01

1.17 Reproduced ..... 509  
 Cited ..... 409.01(a), 509.01, 509.02, 601,  
 ..... 607, 706.07(f), 710.02,  
 ..... 710.02(e), 711.03(c), 712, 714.13, 724.02,

Rules of practice--Continued

1.17 Cited--Continued  
 ..... 1205, 1206, 1209, 1410.01, 1505

1.17(b) Cited ..... 120, 201.03, 201.06(a), 409.03,  
 ..... 506.02, 513, 601.01,  
 ..... 608.01, 608.02, 724.05, 817,  
 ..... 1002, 1441, 1442.03  
 ..... 1901.04, 2344

1.17(i) Cited ..... 201.13, 201.14(a), 301.01,  
 ..... 307, 708.01, 708.02, 709,  
 ..... 714.16, 1306, 1308, 1451

1.17(j) Cited ..... 720

1.17(k) Cited ..... 608.01

1.17(l) Cited ..... 203.07, 711.03(c), 712

1.17(m) Cited ..... 203.07, 711.03(c), 712

1.18 Reproduced ..... 509, 1306  
 Cited ..... 509.01, 509.02, 601, 607, 1303, 1505

1.19 Reproduced ..... 509  
 Cited ..... 103, 201.13(b), 301.01, 303,  
 ..... 320, 409.03(i), 509.01, 509.02,  
 ..... 607, 608.05, 1410, 1828

1.20 Reproduced ..... 509  
 Cited ..... 509.01, 509.02, 607, 804.02,  
 ..... 1105, 1481, 1490, 2209, 2215

1.21 Reproduced ..... 509  
 Cited ..... 301, 301.01, 302, 302.06, 506, 509.01,  
 ..... 509.02, 601, 601.01, 607, 707,  
 ..... 1490, 1606, 1706,  
 ..... 1820.12, 1872

1.22 Reproduced ..... 509

1.23 Reproduced ..... 509  
 Cited ..... 1827

1.24 Reproduced ..... 509

1.25 Reproduced ..... 509.01  
 Cited ..... 601, 1827

1.26 Reproduced ..... 509  
 Cited .. 509.03, 1867, 2214, 2215, 2240, 2247, 2248

1.27 Reproduced ..... 509.03  
 Cited ..... 201.06(a), (b), 509.02, 607, 607.02

1.28 Reproduced ..... 509.03

1.28 Cited ..... 201.06(a)

1.31 Reproduced ..... 401

1.33 Reproduced ..... 403  
 Cited .... 120, 605.03, 714.01(d), 1303, 2202, 2208,  
 ..... 2210, 2213, 2214, 2220, 2224,  
 ..... 2239, 2240, 2267, 2288

1.34 Reproduced ..... 402  
 Cited ..... 201.06(a), 402.02, 403, 711, 711.01,  
 ..... 713.05, 714.01(c), 1209,  
 ..... 1215.01, 1306, 2210,  
 ..... 2213, 2222, 2224

1.34(a) Cited ..... 201.06(a), 405, 408, 509.03

1.36 Reproduced ..... 402.05  
 Cited ... 402.06, 402.07, 1002.02(b), (g) and (p), 1003

1.41 Reproduced ..... 605

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules of practice--Continued

1.41 Cited.....201.03, 403, 505, 506, 506.02, 601.01,  
 .....605.04(b), 608.01(i)  
 1.41(a) Cited .....201.03, 403  
 1.42 Reproduced .....409.01(a)  
 Cited .....409, 409.01(b), 409.03(c), 509.03, 605,  
 ....605.04, 608.01(j), 715, 1410.01, 1420, 1604  
 1.43 Reproduced .....409.02  
 Cited ..409, 409.01(b),509.03, 605, 605.04, 608.01,  
 .....608.01(i), 715, 1410.01, 1604  
 1.44 Reproduced .....409.01(b)  
 Cited .....409, 409.03(c),608.01(i)  
 1.45 Reproduced .....605, 605.07  
 Cited .....409, 608.01(i),1105, 1402  
 1.46 Reproduced .....605  
 Cited .....409, 608.01(i)  
 1.47 Reproduced .....409.03  
 Cited .201.03, 201.06(a), 409, 409.03(a) to (j), 509,  
 .....509.03, 605, 605.03, 605.04,  
 .....608.01, 715, 1002.02(p),  
 .....1410.01, 1604  
 1.48 Reproduced .....201.03  
 Cited .....201.06(a), 509, 601.01,605.04(g),  
 .....605.07, 620.06, 817,  
 .....1002, 1002.02(a)and(p), 1003, 1004, 2334  
 1.51 Reproduced .....601  
 Cited .....201.03, 602,608.01, 608.02  
 1.52 Reproduced .....608.01  
 Cited .....201.06(a), 509, 601, 602, 605.04,  
 .....608.01(q), 608.05,  
 .....714.07, 714.22  
 1.53 Reproduced .....506, 601.01  
 Cited .....201, 201.03, 201.06,201.06(a),  
 .....201.06(b), 201.07,  
 .....201.08, 201.11(a), 503, 505,  
 .....506.01, 506.02, 509,601,  
 .....603, 605, 605.04, 608.02,  
 .....608.02(j), 608.04, 608.04(b),  
 .....711.03(c), 715.01, 1410, 1410.01,  
 .....1414, 1892, 1897  
 1.53(b) Cited .....201.03, 403  
 1.54 Reproduced .....503  
 Cited .....1512  
 1.55 Cited .....201.14, 602  
 1.55(a) Reproduced .....201.13, 201.14(a)  
 Cited .....201.14(c), 201.16  
 1.55(b) Reproduced .....201.13(a)  
 Cited .....201.13, 509, 1002.02(b), 1306.03,  
 .....1506, 2309.02  
 1.55(c) Cited .....201.13  
 1.55(d) Reproduced .....1897  
 1.56 Reproduced .....2001  
 Cited .....201.03, 201.11, 509.03, 602, 605.04,  
 .....605.07, 608.01,  
 .....609, 706.02, 707.05, 711.01,  
 .....724, 724.01, 724.02,  
 .....724.03, 724.04(a),

Rules of practice--Continued

1.56 Cited--Continued  
 .....724.04(b), 724.04(c), 724.05,  
 .....1208, 1208.04, 1210, 1308,  
 .....1414, 1418, 1442.04, 1443,  
 .....1447, 1448, 1504, 1901.02,  
 .....1901.03, 1901.06, 1901.07(b),  
 .....2000, 2001.01, 2001.03,  
 .....2001.04, 2001.05, 2001.06,  
 .....2001.06(a)-(d), 2002, 2002.01,  
 .....2002.02, 2003, 2004,  
 .....2012, 2013, 2016, 2020.02,  
 .....2120, 2122, 2123, 2280, 2390  
 1.58 Reproduced .....608.01  
 Cited .....608.01(i)  
 1.59 Reproduced .....601  
 1.60 Reproduced .....201.06(a)  
 Cited .....201, 201.03, 201.06,  
 .....201.06(b), 201.07, 201.11,  
 .....201.16, 502, 509.03,  
 .....512, 601.01, 602.05(a),  
 .....608.02, 620.06, 711.01, 711.03(c),  
 .....714.09, 1302.04, 1414.02(a), 1504.20,  
 .....1890, 1892, 2271, 2272, 1430  
 1.62 Reproduced .....201.06(b)  
 Cited .....103, 201, 201.03, 201.06,  
 .....201.06(a), 201.07, 201.08, 201.11,  
 .....502, 509.03, 512, 601.01, 602.05(a),  
 .....608.04(b), 711.01, 711.03(c), 714.09,  
 .....1302.04, 1414.02(a), 1430, 1443  
 1.63 Reproduced .....602  
 Cited .....201.03, 201.06(b), 201.13, 201.14,  
 .....201.14(a), 201.14(c),  
 .....201.15, 202.04, 409.03,  
 .....409.03(a), 409.03(b),  
 .....603, 605, 605.02, 605.04,  
 .....608.01, 608.04, 608.04(b), 1410,  
 .....1414, 1444, 1481,  
 .....1503.01, 1604, 2001  
 1.64 Reproduced .....605.04  
 Cited .....409.03(a), 409.03(b), 605  
 1.66(a) Reproduced .....604  
 1.66(b) Reproduced .....602.04(a)  
 1.66 Cited ....602, 602.04, 602.04(a), 604.04, 604.04(a),  
 .....604.06, 1890  
 1.67 Reproduced .....603  
 Cited .....201.06(a), 601.01, 602,602.03, 602.04,  
 .....602.05, 604.01, 605.01, 605.04, 608.04  
 1.68 Reproduced .....602  
 Cited .....201.03, 302.01, 512, 601, 602.04(a),  
 .....604.04(a), 711.02, 711.03(c), 1890  
 1.69 Reproduced .....602.06  
 Cited .....509.03, 601, 2004  
 1.70 Cited .....1890  
 1.71 Reproduced .....608.01  
 Cited .....403, 506, 601, 601.01, 608.01(a),  
 .....608.01(g), 1302.01, 1503.01

INDEX

Rules of practice--Continued

1.72(a) Reproduced ..... 606  
1.72(b) Reproduced ..... 608.01(b)  
1.72 Cited ..... 601, 608.01(a)  
1.73 Reproduced ..... 608.01(d)  
Cited ..... 601, 603, 608.01(a), 1302.01  
1.74 Reproduced ..... 608.01(f)  
Cited ..... 601, 608.01(a)  
1.75 Reproduced ..... 608.01(i)  
Cited ... 403, 506, 509, 601, 601.01, 607, 608.01(a),  
..... 608.01(g), 608.01(m),  
..... 608.01(n), 608.01(o), 802  
1.76 Cited ..... 601  
1.77 Reproduced ..... 608.01(a)  
Cited ..... 601, 608.05  
1.78(a) Reproduced ..... 202.01  
Cited ..... 201.11, 310, 608.01(a)  
1.78(b) Reproduced ..... 822  
1.78(c) Reproduced ..... 804.03  
1.78(d) Reproduced ..... 804.02, 804.05  
1.78 Cited .201.06(a), 201.08,201.11, 310, 601, 608.01,  
..... 804, 822, 822.01, 1504.10  
1.79 Reproduced ..... 608.01(e)  
Cited ..... 202.01, 608.01(i)  
1.81 Reproduced ..... 608.02  
Cited ..... 403, 506, 1890, 601, 601.01,  
..... 608.01, 608.02(a), 608.02(d),  
1.82 Cited ..... 601  
1.83 Reproduced ..... 608.02(d)  
Cited .601, 608.02, 608.02(a), 1451, 1306.03, 1890  
1.84 Reproduced ..... 608.02  
Cited ..... 121, 509,601, 608.01(v), 608.02(b),  
..... 608.05, 1002.02(b), 1451,  
..... 1503.02, 1606  
1.85 Reproduced ..... 608.02(b)  
Cited ..... 601  
1.86 Cited ..... 601  
1.87 Cited ..... 601  
1.88 Reproduced ..... 608.02(i)  
Cited ..... 506, 601, 711.02(b)  
1.91 Reproduced ..... 608.03  
Cited ..... 601  
1.92 Reproduced ..... 608.03  
Cited ..... 601  
1.93 Reproduced ..... 608.03  
Cited ..... 601  
1.94 Reproduced ..... 608.03(a)  
1.95 Reproduced ..... 608.03(a)  
1.96 Reproduced ..... 608.05  
Cited ..... 608.01(a)  
1.97 Reproduced ..... 609  
Cited ..... 601, 608.01(a),608.01(c),  
..... 707.05, 1418, 1890, 2001, 2003  
1.98 Reproduced ..... 609  
Cited ..... 601, 608.01(a), 608.01(c),  
..... 707.05,717.05,1418, 1890, 1901.03,  
..... 2001, 2002.03, 2256,

Rules of practice--Continued

1.98 Cited--Continued

..... 2257, 2280  
1.101 Reproduced ..... 708  
Cited ..... 1504  
1.102 Reproduced ..... 708.01, 708.02  
Cited ..... 509, 708, 1002.02(a) and (c), 1204  
1.103 Reproduced ..... 709  
Cited ..... 509, 1002, 1002.02(c),1002.02(c)(1)  
1.104 Reproduced ..... 707  
Cited ..... 509, 702.01, 704, 901, 1504, 1872, 2122,  
..... 2123, 2254, 2260  
1.105 Reproduced ..... 707.07  
1.106 Reproduced ..... 706, 706.02(b)  
Cited ..... 706.02, 707, 904.02,2217, 2254, 2260  
1.107 Reproduced ..... 707.05  
Cited ..... 706,706.02(a), 706.02(b), 707.05(e),  
..... 1610, 2254, 2260  
1.108 Reproduced ..... 901.02  
Cited ..... 2254, 2260  
1.109 Reproduced ..... 1302.14  
Cited ..... 1213.02, 2129, 2254, 2260  
1.111 Reproduced ..... 714.02  
Cited ..... 608.01(b), 608.02(b),706, 707,  
..... 707.07(a), 708.02,  
..... 710.02(e), 711.03(c), 713.01,  
..... 713.04, 714.04,  
..... 714.16, 818, 818.03  
..... 818.03(a), 1002, 1302.14,  
..... 2254, 2260, 2266, 2269  
1.112 Reproduced ..... 706  
Cited ..... 714, 714.02, 2254, 2260, 2269  
1.113 Reproduced ..... 706.07  
Cited ..... 203.08, 710.02(e), 711.03(c),  
..... 714.12, 1002.02(c), 1205,  
..... 2254, 2260  
1.115 Reproduced ..... 714  
Cited ..... 2254, 2260  
1.116 Reproduced ..... 714.12  
Cited ..... 201.06(b), 512, 706.07, 706.07(e),  
..... 706.07(f), 714, 714.13, 715.09,  
..... 716, 1207, 1214.07, 2254,  
..... 2260, 2272  
1.117 Reproduced ..... 706.03(n)  
Cited ..... 2254, 2260  
1.118 Reproduced ..... 608.04  
Cited ..... 506, 601.01, 608, 608.02, 706.03(n),  
..... 1503.02, 1504, 2254, 2260  
1.119 Reproduced ..... 714.02  
Cited ..... 1302.14, 2254, 2260  
1.121 Reproduced ..... 714.22, 1302.04  
Cited ..... 608.01(j), 714.02, 717.04  
1.121(e) Reproduced ..... 1453  
1.121(f) Reproduced ..... 2250  
Cited ..... 714.22, 1206, 1302.04, 1411, 2210, 2221,  
..... 2234, 2249, 2252, 2253  
1.123 Reproduced ..... 608.02(p)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules of practice--Continued

1.124 Reproduced .....	714.24
Cited .....	608.01(s)
1.125 Reproduced .....	608.01(q)
Cited .....	608.01, 714.19, 714.20, 1302.02
1.126 Reproduced .....	608.01(j)
Cited .....	1302.01
1.127 Cited .....	1002.02(c)
1.131 Reproduced .....	715
Cited .....	201.6(a), 609, 706.02, 06.02(c), 707.05(f), 708.02, 714.13, 715.01(a) to 715.03, 715.05 to 715.07(b), 715.07(d)-715.09, 724.03, 901.05, 904.02, 1002.02(c), 1004, 1005, 1105, 1105.03, 1109(a), 1109.02, 1111.06, 1208, 1214.01, 1302.14 2122, 2271, 2272, 2371
1.132 Reproduced .....	716
Cited .....	201.06(a), 608.04, 706.02, 714.13, 724.03, 1002.02(c), 1004, 1005, 1105.02, 1105.03, 1214.01, 2106.02, 2271, 2272, 2371
1.133 Reproduced .....	713.01, 713.04
Cited .....	713.02, 1302.14
1.134 Cited .....	710.01, 711, 1002.02(f)
1.135 Reproduced .....	710.01, 711
Cited .....	710.02(c), 710.02(e), 711, 711.02, 713.01, 713.04, 714.01(a), 714.02, 714.03, 714.12
1.136 Reproduced .....	710.02, 710.02(e)
Cited .....	201.03, 201.11(a), 403, 409.01(a), 502, 509, 509.03, 601.01, 602.03, 605.04, 608.02, 608.02(a), 706.07, 706.07(a), 706.07(b), 706.07(f), 709, 710.01, 710.01(a), 710.02(c), 710.02(d), 711, 711.02, 711.02(a), 711.03(c), 711.04(a), 712, 713.04, 714.01(a), 714.03, 714.08, 714.13, 714.17, 714.22, 720.04, 809.02(a) and (c), 821.03, 1002, 1002.02(c), 1002.02(f) and (p), 1005, 1205, 1206, 1209, 1213.02, 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.06, 1215.04, 1216, 1302.04, 1442.01, 1442.02, 1442.03, 1505, 1892
1.137 Reproduced .....	711.03(c)
Cited .....	201.03, 203.08, 409.01(a), 710.02(e), 711.03, 711.04(c), 1002.02(a), 1002.02(b), 1206, 1840
1.138 Reproduced .....	711
Cited .....	201.06(a), 608.02(i), 711.01, 1215.01, 2285
1.139 Cited .....	103, 711.06, 901.02, 901.03, 1513
1.141 Reproduced .....	802
Cited .....	710.02(c), 802.01, 806, 806.04(a), 806.04(b), 808.01(a), 809.02, 809.02(a), 809.02(b),

Rules of practice--Continued

1.141 Cited--Continued .....	809.02(c), 820, 1868
1.141(b) Reproduced .....	806.05(i)
1.142 Reproduced .....	802
Cited .....	707.07(i), 809.02(c), 811, 812.01, 818.03(e), 821.01 to 821.03, 1504.05
1.143 Reproduced .....	818.03
Cited .....	810.03, 818.03(a), 818.03(b), 818.03(e), 821.03, 1504.05
1.144 Reproduced .....	818.03(c)
Cited .....	710.02(c), 809.04, 812.01, 818.03(d), 821, 821.01, 821.02, 821.03, 1002.02(c), 1201
1.145 Reproduced .....	821.03
1.146 Reproduced .....	809.02
Cited .....	707.07(i), 1868
1.147 Cited .....	201.06(a)
1.151 Reproduced .....	1501
1.152 Reproduced .....	1503.02
Cited .....	608.02
1.153 Reproduced .....	1503.01
Cited .....	1503
1.154 Reproduced .....	1503.01
Cited .....	1503
1.155 Reproduced .....	1505
Cited .....	711.03(c), 1002.02(b)
1.161 Reproduced .....	1602
Cited .....	1610, 1611
1.162 Reproduced .....	1604
1.163 Reproduced .....	1605
Cited .....	1603
1.164 Reproduced .....	1605, 1608
1.165 Reproduced .....	1606
Cited .....	608.02, 1603
1.166 Reproduced .....	1607
1.167 Reproduced .....	1608
Cited .....	1610
1.171 Reproduced .....	1410
Cited .....	320, 1440
1.172 Reproduced .....	1410.01
Cited .....	1440, 1443
1.173 Reproduced .....	1411
Cited .....	714.22, 1440, 1453, 1455
1.174 Reproduced .....	1413
Cited .....	608.02, 608.02(i), 1440
1.175 Reproduced .....	1414
Cited .....	409.03(a), 409.03(b), 1410, 1412.03, 1414.01, 1414.02, 1414.02(a), 1414.03, 1414.04, 1414.05, 1418, 1440, 1442.01, 1442.04, 1444, 1444.01, 1446, 1447, 1901.05, 2001, 2012, 2022.05, 2122, 2123
1.176 Reproduced .....	1440
Cited .....	708.01, 1418, 1440, 1441, 1442.03, 1443, 1445, 1450,

Rules of practice--Continued

1.176 Cited--Continued

..... 1901.04, 2003, 2012

1.177 Reproduced ..... 1451  
 Cited ..... 509, 1002.02(b), 1306.01, 1306.02,  
 ..... 1440, 1450

1.178 Reproduced ..... 1416  
 Cited ..... 1410, 1440

1.179 Reproduced ..... 1431  
 Cited ..... 202.05, 1440

1.181 Reproduced ..... 1002  
 Cited ..... Introduction, 313, 317, 608.01(v),  
 ..... 608.02(a), 608.04(c),  
 ..... 706.07, 706.07(c), 711.03(c),  
 ..... 711.03(d), 714.13, 720.05,  
 ..... 818.03(c), 1001.01,  
 ..... 1002.01, 1002.02, 1002.02(a)-(c),  
 ..... 1201, 1206, 1208, 1208.03,  
 ..... 1890, 1906, 2240, 2248

1.182 Reproduced ..... 1002  
 Cited ..... 509, 605.04(b),(c), and (f), 608.01,  
 ..... 608.02, 724.02, 724.05,  
 ..... 1002.02(a) and (b), 1901.04

1.183 Reproduced ..... 1002, 1901.04  
 Cited ..... 201.03, 201.06(a), 201.14(a), 509, 601.01,  
 ..... 608.02, 711.01,  
 ..... 711.03(c), 711.05, 712,  
 ..... 1002.02, 1002.02(a), 1002.02(b),  
 ..... 1306.03, 1410.01, 1441, 1442.03,  
 ..... 1505, 1890, 1901.04, 2268

1.184 Reproduced ..... 1002

1.191 Reproduced ..... 1205  
 Cited ..... Introduction, 608.04(c), 706.07,  
 ..... 714.13, 1206, 1209, 1904,  
 ..... 2001, 2201, 2233, 2273, 2315

1.192 Reproduced ..... 1206  
 Cited ..... 512, 710.02(e), 711.03(c), 1204,  
 ..... 1205, 1207, 1208,  
 ..... 1215.01, 1215.04,  
 ..... 2233, 2273, 2274

1.193 Reproduced ..... 1208  
 Cited ..... 1002.02(c), 1205, 1208.03, 1208.04,  
 ..... 1209, 1211.01,  
 ..... 1448, 1901.05, 2001, 2273

1.194 Reproduced ..... 1209  
 Cited ..... 2233, 2273

1.195 Reproduced ..... 1212  
 Cited ..... 715.09, 716, 1208, 2273

1.196(a) Reproduced ..... 1213

1.196(b) Reproduced ..... 1214.01  
 Cited ..... 1212, 1214.06

1.196(c) Reproduced ..... 1213.01

1.196(d) Reproduced ..... 1213.02  
 Cited ..... 1214.06

1.196(e) Reproduced ..... 1213.02

1.196(f) Reproduced ..... 1214.01  
 Cited ..... 1213.02

Rules of practice--Continued

1.196 Cited ..... 714.12, 1002.02(f), 1213, 1213.01,  
 ..... 1214.06, 1214.07,  
 ..... 1904, 2273

1.197(a) Reproduced ..... 1214

1.197(b) Cited ..... 1212, 1216

1.197(c) Reproduced ..... 1214.06

1.197 Cited ..... 1002.02(j), 1206, 1214.01,  
 ..... 1214.03, 1214.06, 1215.04,  
 ..... 1216, 1216.01, 1216.02, 2273

1.198 Reproduced ..... 1214.07  
 Cited ..... 714.12, 1002.02(c), 1214.01,  
 ..... 1214.04, 1216, 2273

1.201 Reproduced ..... 1100  
 Cited ..... 2302

1.202 Cited ..... 1105, 1109(a)

1.203 Cited ..... 1005, 1105.02

1.204 Cited ..... 1105, 1208, 2308, 2317

1.205 Cited ..... 1105, 1105.02, 2284

1.206 Cited ..... 1205

1.207 Cited ..... 1104

1.212 Cited ..... 1002.02(c), 1205

1.215 Cited ..... 1105.06

1.224 Cited ..... 1105

1.227 Cited ..... 1105.05

1.231 Reproduced ..... 1105  
 Cited ..... 1100, 1105.01 to 1105.07, 1106,  
 ..... 1106.03, 1108, 1109(a), 1109.02, 1111.06,  
 ..... 1111.07, 1111.10, 2284, 2300.01, 2333

1.237 Reproduced ..... 1105.05  
 Cited ..... 1105, 1105.03, 1105.07, 1106.03,  
 ..... 1109(a), 1112.08, 2284

1.238 Reproduced ..... 1106.02

1.243 Cited ..... 1105, 1105.05, 1105.07, 2284

1.244 Cited ..... 1002.02(f), 1105, 1105.07

1.245 Cited ..... 2390

1.248 Reproduced ..... 1901  
 Cited ..... 720.01, 1216.01, 1216.02,  
 ..... 1901.04, 1901.05, 2001,  
 ..... 2249, 2254, 2267

1.256 Cited ..... 720.04, 1216

1.257 Cited ..... 1105.04, 1109(a), 1109.02, 2350

1.258 Cited ..... 1105, 1105.04

1.259 Cited ..... 1109(a), 2122

1.262 Cited ..... 711.01, 1108, 1109(a), 1109.02

1.263 Cited ..... 1109(a)

1.265 Cited ..... 1109.02

1.266 Cited ..... 1108

1.291 Reproduced ..... 1901  
 Cited ..... 724, 724.03, 1404, 1901.01 to 1901.07,  
 ..... 1901.07(a), 1901.07(b), 1902, 1904,  
 ..... 1906, 1907, 2001, 2001.04,  
 ..... 2001.05, 2013, 2122, 2360

1.292 Reproduced ..... 720  
 Cited ..... 509, 706.03(v), 720.01, 720.02,  
 ..... 720.04, 1002.02(a), 1901.02,  
 ..... 2122, 2123, 2360

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules of practice--Continued

1.295 Cited .....509, 1002.02(c)(1)  
 1.296 Cited ..... 1002.02(c)(1)  
 1.301 Reproduced ..... 1216  
     Cited ..... 1216.01  
 1.302 Reproduced ..... 1216.01  
     Cited ..... 1216, 1216.02  
 1.303 Reproduced ..... 1216  
 1.304 Reproduced ..... 1216  
     Cited ..... 1002.02(o), 1205, 1214.03,  
                     1214.06,1216.01,1216.02  
 1.311 Reproduced ..... 1303  
 1.312 Reproduced ..... 714.16  
     Cited .....201.03, 509, 603.01,  
                     608.01(v), 608.02(z), 609, 711.03(c),  
                     713.10, 714.15, 714.16(a)-(e),  
                     714.20, 1002, 1002.02(c),  
                     1002.02(d), 1005, 1302.04,  
                     1303.01, 1305, 1306.03, 1308,  
                     1308.01, 1309.01, 1512, 1705, 2287  
 1.313 Reproduced ..... 1308  
     Cited .....201.06(a), 509, 608.02(i),  
                     711.01, 711.05, 1002,  
                     1002.02(b) and (c), 1306, 1306.01  
 1.314 Reproduced ..... 1306  
     Cited ..... 509, 1002.02(b), 1306.01  
 1.316 Reproduced ..... 712  
     Cited .....203.04, 203.07, 203.08,  
                     711.03(c), 1002.02(b)  
 1.317 Cited ..... 1002.02(b)  
 1.318 Reproduced ..... 1877  
 1.321 Reproduced ..... 1490  
     Cited .....320, 509, 711.03(c),712, 804, 804.02,  
                     804.03, 1002.02(b), 1505  
 1.321(b) Reproduced .....804.02  
 1.322 Reproduced ..... 1480  
     Cited ..... 1002.02(c),(d) and (l)  
 1.323 Reproduced ..... 1481  
     Cited .....308, 509, 608.01(g),  
                     1002.02(d)and(l), 1309, 1485  
 1.324 Reproduced ..... 1481  
     Cited .....201.03, 509, 1002.02(d),1402, 2334  
 1.331 Reproduced ..... 301  
     Cited .....313, 706.02(c), 707, 1820.12  
 1.332 Reproduced .....302  
     Cited .....322  
 1.333 Reproduced .....301  
 1.334 Reproduced ..... 307  
     Cited .....308, 509, 605, 1002.02(b),  
                     1306.03, 1309, 1481  
 1.335 Reproduced ..... 311  
 1.341(g) Reproduced ..... 1702  
 1.341 Cited ..... 1002.02(m), 1817  
 1.342 Reproduced ..... 1402.01  
     Cited ..... 1002.02(m)  
 1.346 Cited .....2001  
 1.347 Cited ..... 714.01(a)

Rules of practice--Continued

1.348 Cited .....510, 714.01(a)  
 1.351 Reproduced ..... Introduction, 1001  
 1.352 Reproduced ..... Introduction, 1001  
 1.363 Cited .....403  
 1.366 Cited .....502  
 1.371 Cited .....509.02  
 1.377 Cited ..... 509, 1002.02(b)  
 1.378 Cited ..... 1002.02(b)  
 1.378(e) Cited ..... 509  
 1.401 Reproduced ..... 1802  
 1.402 Cited ..... 1890  
 1.412 Reproduced ..... 1845  
     Cited ..... 1805  
 1.413 Reproduced ..... 1860  
 1.414 Reproduced ..... 1885  
     Cited ..... 1890  
 1.415 Reproduced ..... 1873  
 1.416 Reproduced ..... 1898.01(a)  
 1.421 Reproduced ..... 1805  
     Cited ..... 1807, 1820  
 1.422 Reproduced ..... 1805  
     Cited .....409.01, 1810, 1820, 1890  
 1.423 Reproduced ..... 1805  
     Cited .....409, 1810, 1820, 1890  
 1.424 Reproduced ..... 1805  
 1.425 Reproduced ..... 1805  
     Cited ..... 1002.02(b), 1820, 1890  
 1.431 Reproduced ..... 1810  
 1.432 Reproduced ..... 1820.05  
 1.433 Reproduced ..... 1815  
     Cited ..... 1845.01, 1812  
 1.434 Reproduced ..... 1820  
 1.435 Reproduced ..... 1823  
     Cited ..... 1807  
 1.436 Reproduced ..... 1824  
 1.437 Reproduced ..... 1825  
 1.438 Reproduced ..... 1826  
 1.445 Reproduced ..... 1810  
     Cited ..... 509, 509.02,1827, 1868, 1890  
 1.446 Reproduced ..... 1867  
     Cited ..... 1872  
 1.451 Reproduced .....201.13(b), 1828  
     Cited ..... 1820.06, 1828, 1830  
 1.455 Reproduced .....402.09, 1807  
 1.461 Reproduced ..... 1845.01  
     Cited ..... 1830  
 1.465 Reproduced ..... 1840  
     Cited ..... 1802  
 1.468 Reproduced ..... 1840  
 1.471 Reproduced ..... 1845.02  
 1.472 Reproduced ..... 1808  
 1.476 Reproduced ..... 1868  
 1.477 Reproduced ..... 1868  
 1.480 Reproduced ..... 1898.01(b)  
 1.481 Cited ..... 1868  
 1.482 Reproduced ..... 1898.01(c)(1)

INDEX

Rules of practice--Continued

1.482 Cited ..... 1868  
 1.484 Reproduced ..... 1898.03  
 1.485 Reproduced ..... 1898.01(b)(1), 1898.03(b)  
 1.487 Reproduced ..... 1898.02(b)  
 1.488 Reproduced ..... 1898.02(b)  
 1.489 Reproduced ..... 1898.02(c)  
 1.491 Reproduced ..... 1890  
 1.492 Reproduced ..... 1890  
     Cited ..... 1898.07(a)  
 1.494 Reproduced ..... 201.11(a), 1890  
     Cited ..... 201, 1892, 1898.07(a)  
 1.495 Reproduced ..... 201.11(a), 1890, 1898.07(a)  
     Cited ..... 1892  
 1.496 Reproduced ..... 1890, 1898.08(a)  
     Cited ..... 708  
 1.497 Reproduced ..... 1890, 1898.07(a)  
     Cited ..... 605.04  
 1.499 Reproduced ..... 1898.07(c)  
 1.501 Reproduced ..... 2202  
     Cited ..... 1920, 2003.01, 2201, 2204,  
         ..... 2205, 2206, 2210, 2214, 2215, 2225,  
         ..... 2227, 2244, 2246, 2254, 2256, 2267  
 1.502 Cited ..... 711.03(c)  
 1.510 Reproduced ..... 2210  
     Cited ..... 509, 509.01, 714, 1105,  
         ..... 2003.01, 2201, 2202, 2204,  
         ..... 2211-2219, 2221, 2225, 2227,  
         ..... 2228, 2239, 2249, 2254, 2256,  
         ..... 2257, 2258, 2262, 2267, 2284  
 1.515 Reproduced ..... 2240  
     Cited ..... 2201, 2241, 2243, 2244, 2246,  
         ..... 2248, 2249, 2255, 2265, 2283-2286  
 1.520 Reproduced ..... 2239  
     Cited ..... 103, 1002.02(b), 2201, 2212,  
         ..... 2229, 2241, 2246, 2249  
 1.525 Reproduced ..... 2246  
     Cited ..... 2201, 2202, 2254, 2268, 2277,  
         ..... 2283, 2285, 2286, 2288  
 1.530 Reproduced ..... 2249  
     Cited ..... 714, 1449.01, 2201, 2221, 2252,  
         ..... 2253, 2256, 2257, 2260, 2261,  
         ..... 2265, 2267, 2268, 2271, 2281, 2283-2286  
 1.535 Reproduced ..... 2251  
     Cited ..... 2201, 2202, 2204, 2249, 2252,  
         ..... 2253, 2256, 2257, 2260, 2261,  
         ..... 2262, 2265, 2267, 2281, 2284-2286  
 1.540 Reproduced ..... 2252  
     Cited ..... 2201, 2267  
 1.550 Reproduced ..... 2254  
     Cited ..... 710.02, 710.02(e), 1002.02(c),  
         ..... 1205, 1206, 1216, 2201, 2221,  
         ..... 2267, 2283-2286  
 1.552 Reproduced ..... 2258  
     Cited ..... 2201, 2246, 2253, 2285  
 1.555 Reproduced ..... 2280  
     Cited ..... 509.03, 724, 724.03, 2014,

Rules of practice--Continued

1.555 Cited--Continued ..... 2201, 2202, 2256, 2257  
 1.560 Reproduced ..... 2281  
     Cited ..... 2201  
 1.565(a) Reproduced ..... 2282  
 1.565(b) Reproduced ..... 2284  
 1.565(c) Reproduced ..... 2283  
 1.565 Cited 1002.02(c), 1449.01, 2201, 2207, 2285, 2288  
 1.570 Reproduced ..... 2288  
     Cited ..... 1205, 1206, 201, 2254, 2285, 2287  
 1.601 Reproduced ..... 2301.02  
     Cited ..... 509.02, 715, 1002.02(c),  
         ..... 2303, 2306, 2363.03, 2387  
 1.602 Reproduced ..... 2302  
 1.603 Reproduced ..... 2303  
     Cited ..... 1003  
 1.604 Reproduced ..... 2304  
     Cited ..... 2305  
 1.605 Reproduced ..... 2305  
     Cited ..... 706.03(u), 710.02(c), 2305.03  
 1.606 Reproduced ..... 2306  
     Cited ..... 2309.01  
 1.607 Reproduced ..... 2307  
     Cited ..... 708.01, 2001.06(d), 2305, 2306,  
         ..... 2307.03, 2307.04, 2307.05, 2307.06  
 1.608 Reproduced ..... 2308  
     Cited ..... 715.05, 1002.02(c), 1208, 2306,  
         ..... 2308.01, 2308.02, 2309.03,  
         ..... 2312, 2317, 2333.01, 2371  
 1.609 Reproduced ..... 2309  
     Cited ..... 2305  
 1.610 Reproduced ..... 2310  
     Cited ..... 502, 2300.01, 2316, 2345, 2355  
 1.611 Reproduced ..... 2311  
     Cited ..... 710.02, 710.02(e), 2390  
 1.612 Reproduced ..... 2312  
     Cited ..... 103, 720, 1002.02(f), 2309.03, 2314  
 1.613 Reproduced ..... 2313  
     Cited ..... 402.09, 1002.02(g), 2309.02  
 1.614 Reproduced ..... 2314  
     Cited ..... 2300.02  
 1.615 Reproduced ..... 2315  
     Cited ..... 1002.02(g), 2307.01  
 1.616 Reproduced ..... 2316  
     Cited ..... 103, 2300.01, 2377, 2387, 2390  
 1.617 Reproduced ..... 2317  
     Cited ..... 2308.02, 2312, 2384  
 1.618 Reproduced ..... 2318  
     Cited ..... 601, 2353, 2356  
 1.621 Reproduced ..... 2321  
 1.622 Reproduced ..... 2322  
     Cited ..... 2362  
 1.623 Reproduced ..... 2323  
 1.624 Reproduced ..... 2324  
 1.625 Reproduced ..... 2325  
     Cited ..... 2355

**MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE**

**Rules of practice**

1.626 Reproduced .....	2326
1.627 Reproduced .....	2327
1.628 Reproduced .....	2328
1.629 Reproduced .....	2329
1.630 Reproduced .....	2330
1.630 Cited .....	201.13, 201.14(a)
1.631 Reproduced .....	2331
Cited .....	1002.02(g)
1.632 Reproduced .....	2332
Cited .....	2321, 2354
1.633 Reproduced .....	2333
Cited .....	714.16(b), 720, 2301.02, 2305.01, ..... 2309.01, 2309.02, 2311, 2314, ..... 2321, 2331, 2333.01, 2333.02, ..... 2335, 2337, 2339, 2358, 2360, ..... 2362, 2363.03, 2390, 2355
1.634 Reproduced .....	2334
Cited .....	201.03, 1002.02(g), 2322, ..... 2335, 2339, 2355, 2363.03
1.635 Reproduced .....	2335
Cited .....	1002.02(g), 2312, 2316, 2352, ..... 2356, 2373, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2387
1.636 Reproduced .....	2336
1.637 Reproduced .....	2337
Cited .....	2312, 2356, 2364
1.638 Reproduced .....	2338
Cited .....	2344, 2384
1.639 Reproduced .....	2339
Cited .....	2371
1.640 Reproduced .....	2340
Cited .....	2312, 2337, 2355, 2385, 2390
1.641 Reproduced .....	2341
Cited .....	720.05, 1004, 2307.02
1.642 Reproduced .....	2342
1.643 Reproduced .....	2343
1.644 Reproduced .....	2344
Cited .....	1002, 1002.02(o), 2340, 2364
1.644(e)(f) Cited .....	509
1.645 Reproduced .....	2345
Cited .....	710.02, 710.02(e), 720.04, 1216, 2387, 2390
1.646 Reproduced .....	2346
Cited .....	720.01, 1216, 1901
1.647 Reproduced .....	2347
1.651 Reproduced .....	2351
Cited .....	2352, 2387
1.652 Reproduced .....	2352
Cited .....	2390
1.653 Reproduced .....	2353
Cited .....	2352, 2356, 2372, 2376, 2377
1.654 Reproduced .....	2354
Cited .....	720.04, 2332
1.655 Reproduced .....	2355
1.656 Reproduced .....	2356
Cited .....	2332, 2382, 2385
1.657 Reproduced .....	2357
1.658 Reproduced .....	2358

**Rules of practice--Continued**

1.658 Cited .....	1216, 2333, 2354, 2363.03
1.659 Reproduced .....	2359
1.660 Reproduced .....	2360
1.661 Reproduced .....	2361
Cited .....	2366
1.662 Reproduced .....	2362
Cited .....	2358, 2360, 2364
1.663 Reproduced .....	2363.03
Cited .....	2364
1.664 Reproduced .....	2363
1.665 Reproduced .....	2365
1.666 Reproduced .....	2366
Cited .....	509, 1002.02(f)
1.671 Reproduced .....	2371
Cited .....	2339, 2344, 2372, 2382
1.672 Reproduced .....	2372
Cited .....	2317, 2339, 2353, 2371, 2373, 2384, 2390
1.673 Reproduced .....	2373
Cited .....	103, 2371, 2372, 2384, 2385
1.674 Reproduced .....	2374
Cited .....	2376, 2384
1.675 Reproduced .....	2375
Cited .....	2385
1.676 Reproduced .....	2376
Cited .....	2353
1.677 Reproduced .....	2377
1.678 Reproduced .....	2378
1.679 Reproduced .....	2379
1.682 Reproduced .....	2382
Cited .....	2353
1.683 Reproduced .....	2383
Cited .....	2353
1.684 Reproduced .....	2384
Cited .....	2353, 2373
1.685 Reproduced .....	2385
1.687 Reproduced .....	2387
Cited .....	103, 2351, 2388
1.688 Reproduced .....	2388
Cited .....	2353
1.690 Reproduced .....	2390
1.740 Cited .....	509, 1002.02(b)
2.20 Cited .....	512
2.145 Cited .....	1002.02(o)
2.148 Cited .....	1002.02
5.1 Reproduced .....	115
5.1 Cited .....	1832
5.2 Reproduced .....	120
5.3 Reproduced .....	120
5.3 Cited .....	1832
5.4 Reproduced .....	120
Cited .....	1002.02(c)(1)
5.5 Reproduced .....	120
Cited .....	1002.02(c)(1)
5.6 Reproduced .....	120
5.7 Reproduced .....	120
5.8 Reproduced .....	120

INDEX

Rules of practice--Continued

5.11 Reproduced ..... 140  
 5.11 Cited ..... 1832  
 5.12 Reproduced ..... 140  
 5.12 Cited ..... 115, 509, 1002.02(c)(1), 1832  
 5.13 Reproduced ..... 140  
 5.13 Cited ..... 509  
 5.14 Reproduced ..... 140  
 5.14 Cited ..... 509, 1832  
 5.15 Reproduced ..... 140  
 5.15 Cited ..... 509  
 5.16 Reproduced ..... 140  
 5.17 Reproduced ..... 140  
 5.18 Reproduced ..... 140  
 5.19 Reproduced ..... 140  
 5.20 Reproduced ..... 140  
 5.25 Reproduced ..... 140  
 5.25 Cited ..... 509, 1002.02(c)(1)  
 5.31 Reproduced ..... 140  
 5.32 Reproduced ..... 140  
 5.33 Reproduced ..... 140  
 5.33 Cited ..... 120  
 10.2 Cited ..... 1002.02(o)  
 10.2(c) Cited ..... 509  
 10.3 Cited ..... 1002.02(o)  
 10.5 Cited ..... 403  
 10.6 Cited ..... 402.01, 1702  
 10.6(c) Cited ..... 402  
 10.7 Cited ..... 1002.02(m)  
 10.7(c) Cited ..... 509  
 10.9 Reproduced ..... 402.01  
 Cited ..... 1002.02(m), 1702  
 10.10 Reproduced ..... 1702  
 Cited ..... 402.09, 1002.02(m)  
 10.11 Reproduced ..... 402  
 Cited ..... 403, 601.03  
 10.18 Reproduced ..... 402  
 10.23 Cited ..... 2333  
 10.23(c)(18) Cited ..... 402  
 10.66 Cited ..... 404  
 10.131 Cited ..... 402  
 10.160 Cited ..... 1002.02(m)  
 15a.1-7 Reproduced ..... 1701.01  
 100.6 Cited ..... 1002.02(o)  
 110.7 Cited ..... 1002.02(o)

S

Sale, On (see On Sale) ..... 706.03(s), 2125.03, 2120,  
 2121, 2122  
 Same attorney, Interfering applications ..... 2305, 2309.02  
 Same invention, Comparing foreign application ..... 201.15  
 Sample letter on citation of prior art in patent ..... 2205  
 Saturday, Effect on time for response ..... 502, 505, 710.05  
 Scientific and Technical Information  
 Center (Library) 706.03(s), 707.05(e), 717.05, 901.06(a)  
 Scientific principle not patentable ..... 706.03(a)  
 Scope of claims ..... 904.01(a)

Scope of class ..... 903.02(b)  
 Scope of reexamination ..... 2258  
 Screening new application for security review 115, 706.03(b)  
 Seal ..... 604.01  
 Foreign application ..... 602.04(a)  
 Not required ..... 604.01, 604.03(a)  
 Venue ..... 604.02  
 Sealing oaths for interference, Primary's attention ..... 1004  
 Search:  
 After reversal by Board of Appeals ..... 1214.04  
 Aids in Scientific and Technical  
 Information Center ..... 901.06(a)  
 Analogous art areas ..... 904.01(c)  
 APS ..... 902.03(e)  
 Cards, Subclass definitions ..... 902.02(b)  
 Claim analysis ..... 904.01  
 Computer ..... 717.05  
 Fee-PCT ..... 1827  
 Field of ..... 904.01(d), 1701  
 File wrapper notation ..... 705.01(a), 717.05, 904.01(d)  
 In Group, by member of public ..... 713.02  
 Informal application ..... 702.01, 704  
 INPADOC ..... 901.06(a)  
 Interference ..... 2301.01(b)  
 Mechanized ..... 717.05  
 Notes in classification definitions ..... 902.02(a)  
 Notes in file wrapper ..... 705.01(a), 717.05, 903.07(a)  
 Online Database ..... 901.06(a)  
 Outlining ..... 904.01(d)  
 Patentability report ..... 705.01(a), 705.01(b)  
 Prior examiner's ..... 704  
 Procedure ..... 704, 904  
 Report ..... 1863  
 Restriction requirement ..... 808.02  
 Selecting pertinent references ..... 904.02  
 Title ..... 306  
 Unduly extensive and burdensome ..... 808.01(a),  
 ..... 809.02(d), 818.02(b)  
 Search exchange, United States-Philippines ..... 1711  
 "Search Notes" box entries ..... 717.05  
 Search Room, Examiner's use ..... 510  
 Search Room hours ..... 510  
 "Searched" box entries ..... 717.05  
 Secret sale, Activity by another ..... 2121, 2125.02  
 Secrecy, Pending applications ..... Chapter 100  
 Secrecy of international applications ..... 110, 120  
 "Secrecy Order" application ..... 115, 120, 130  
 Allowance ..... 130, 1304  
 Final rejection ..... 130  
 Interference ..... 130, 2309.06  
 Prosecution ..... 130  
 Review for Secrecy Order ..... 115, 140  
 Security, Application affecting ..... 120 to 140  
 Security Group, Cases submitted ..... 120, 121,  
 706.03(b), 706.03(s)  
 Security interest in patent, recording ..... 313  
 Security markings ..... 121, 130, 140, 724,

**MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE**

Security screening of new applications .....	115, 140	Sole inventor application--Continued	
Self-addressed Post Card .....	503	Continuation of joint .....	201.07
Serial Number .....	502, 503	Continuation-in-part of joint .....	201.08
Series of dependent claims .....	608.01(n)	Division of joint .....	201.06
Service in reexamination .....	2220	Reissue application, Joint to sole .....	1481
Service of citation in patent .....	1921	Sole patent to joint patent .....	1481
Service of court papers on Commissioner .....	1216	Solicitor's Office .....	302.04, 311, 601.03, 1216.01, 1216.02, 1701.01, 2207
Shift of election .....	819	Petitions decided .....	1002.02(k)
Shortened statutory period .....	710.02 to 710.02(e)	Service of court papers on .....	1216
Distinction from time limit for reply .....	710.02(d), 2307.02	Sources of information to disclose .....	2001.06
Signatory Authority, Full .....	1004	Special Assistant to the Assistant Commissioner for Patents .....	1701.01
Signatory Authority, Partial .....	1005	Special case .....	708 to 708.03
Signature: .....		Accelerated examination .....	708.02
Alteration in specification signed .....	608.01	Allowable application, Except for form .....	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14, 1301
Amendment .....	714.01	Appealed case .....	1204
Signature improper .....	714.01(a) to 714.01(d)	Applicant's age, health .....	708.02
Signature missing .....	714.01(a)	DNA .....	708.02
Signed by applicant, Not by attorney of record .....	714.01(d)	Energy .....	708.02
Signed by attorney not of record .....	405	Environment .....	708.02
Applicant .....	605.04	Examiner resigns .....	708.03
Applicant changes name ....	201.03, 605.04(c), 717.02(b)	Five year pendency .....	707.02(a)
Applicant, International application ....	1820.02, 1820.11	Infringement .....	708.02
Applicant unable to write .....	605.04(d)	List .....	708.01
Application completeness .....	506	Manufacture .....	708.02
Application papers .....	605.04	Petition to make .....	708.02, 1002.02(a)
Attorney not of record .....	405	Reexamination .....	2261
Correction of name .....	605.04(c)	Reissue application .....	706.03(x), 1442
Divisional application, Omitted .....	201.06(a)	Rejected patent claim .....	2307.02
Express abandonment .....	711, 711.01	Remanded .....	708.01
Facsimile .....	506, 605.04	Revived applications .....	711.03(c)
Full, first or middle name .....	605.04, 605.04(b)	Superconductivity .....	708.02
Joint applications .....	605.04(f)	Special examining procedure .....	708.02
Legal representative .....	605.05	Special Program Examination Unit .....	201.03, 720.01, 1002.02(p)
Omitted from an application filed under Rule 60 .....	201.06(a)	Special Program Examiner .....	103
Required on every paper .....	402	Species .....	802.01, 806.04(a) to 806.04(j)
Title with .....	605.04(e)	Cancellation of Species claims .....	821.01, 821.02
Uniformity with name .....	605.04(b), 1503	Claims restricted to .....	806.04(e)
Signing Examiner's letter ....	706.07, 707.01, 707.08, 707.09	Election (See Election of species.) .....	
Signing, File Wrapper .....	1302.13	How recognized .....	806.04(f)
Simultaneous Issue of patents .....	1306.02	Independent inventions .....	802.01, 808.01(a)
Single means claim .....	706.03(c), 706.03(z)	Mutually exclusive characteristics .....	806.04(f)
Single signature form, Design application .....	1503	Patentability distinct .....	806.04(b)
Sketch of proposed drawing change .....	608.02(v)	Patentability over genus .....	806.04(b)
Sketch of subject matter of claims .....	904.01(a)	Plural .....	706.03(k), 808.01(a), 809.02
Small Business Act .....	509.02	Reissue .....	1450
Small Business Administration .....	509.02	Rejection .....	806.04(b)
Small Entity Status .....	509.02	Related .....	806.04(b)
Small Entity Status, Claiming .....	509.03	With allowable generic claim .....	809.02(b)
Soft copy, Ordering .....	905.02	Withdrawal of species claims .....	809.02(c), 821.01, 821.02
"Sole" in original oath .....	602	Specification .....	608.01
Sole inventor application .....	201.01	Amendment, Instructions for entry .....	714.22, 714.23
Changed from joint .....	201.03	Arrangement .....	608.01(a)
Changed to joint .....	201.03	British "provisional" and "complete" .....	201.15
Changed to other sole inventor .....	201.03		

INDEX

<b>Specification--Continued</b>		<b>Statement of invention,</b>	
Changes prior to filing .....	601.01, 608.01	Review on allowance .....	1302.01
Completeness .....	608.01(p)	Statement, Prior Art .....	609
Computer Lists .....	608.05	Status inquiries .....	203.08
Confused by amendments .....	608.01(q), 1302.02	Congressional .....	203.08(a)
Content of .....	608.01(a)	Status letter .....	203.08, 1705
Correction by Examiner's amendment .....	1302.04 to 1302.04(g)	Status of application .....	102, 203
Correction by initialing .....	1302.04	Abandoned .....	203.05
Cross-noting of related applications .....	202.01	Abandoned for failure to pay issue fee .....	203.07
Derogatory remarks prohibited .....	608.01(r)	Allowed or in issue .....	203.04
Description .....	608.01(g)	Amended .....	203.03
Design application .....	1503.01	Incomplete .....	203.06
English language .....	608.01	New .....	203.01
Format .....	608.01	Parent patent application .....	102, 201.11
Illustrations in .....	608.01	Referred to in foreign patent .....	102, 203.08
Interlineation prior to filing .....	608.01	Rejected .....	203.02
Language faulty .....	608.01	Statute, Citation .....	Introduction
Missing pages .....	608.01	Statutes:	
New matter .....	608.04	Atomic Energy Act Cited .....	120, 706.03(a)-(b)
Parts .....	608.01(a)	Public Law 87-333 Cited .....	201.13
Reference to copending application		Public Law 92-34 .....	706.02
brought up to date .....	1302.04(f)	Public Law 94-131 .....	608.01(n)
Reference to prior patent or application .....	202.01	Public Law 96-517 .....	509.02, 2201, 2209
Reissue application .....	1411	Public Law 97-247 .....	509.02, 509.03, 511, 513, 601.01, 605.04, 706.07(e)-(f), 710.02(e), 711.03(c), 714.13, 2265
Return .....	608.01	Public Law 98-622 .....	201.03, 402, 605.04, 605.07, 1504.05, 2004, 2153, 2185
Rewritten .....	608.01(q)	Public Law 100-418, Section 9101(c),(d) .....	140
Signature .....	605.04	Public Law 506(81st Cong.)	
Substitute, Amendment including .....	714.19, 714.20	Article 136 Cited .....	604.03(a)
Substitute, New matter .....	714.20	Revised Statute of 1874 .....	Introduction
Substitute specification .....	608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20	5 U.S.C. 552(a)(2) .....	103
Summary of invention .....	608.01(d)	5 U.S.C. 6103 Cited (Office closings) .....	710.05
Terminology basis for claims .....	608.01(o)	9 U.S.C. 10, 11 Reproduced .....	2390
Title of invention .....	606	10 U.S.C. 140(c) .....	120
Title of invention, Changed .....	606.01	15 U.S.C. 15(b) Cited .....	101
Transfer 608.01(t)		15 U.S.C. 1058 Cited .....	512
Specimen, Composition of matter .....	608.03	15 U.S.C. 1059 Cited .....	512
Specimen, Handling .....	608.03(a)	15 U.S.C. 1062, 1064, 1065, 1071 Cited .....	512
Specimen, Plant application .....	1607	18 U.S.C. 207 Cited .....	1702
Stale oath or declaration .....	602.05	18 U.S.C. 1001 Reproduced .....	602
Stamp:		Cited .....	151, 201.06(a), 711.03(c)
Draftsman's .....	608.02(a), 608.02(o)	18 U.S.C. 1905 Cited .....	101
Group date .....	714.18	18 U.S.C. 2071 Reproduced .....	101
Office date .....	502, 505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18	20 U.S.C. 114 Cited .....	509.02
Seal .....	604.01	21 U.S.C. 321 Cited .....	608.01(p)
Starting material, Chemical compound .....	608.01(p)	21 U.S.C. 372 Cited .....	608.01(p)
Statement, Examiner's:		26 U.S.C. 501 .....	509.02, 509.03
New ground of rejection .....	1208.01	28 U.S.C. 1292(b) Cited .....	2344
Petition .....	1002.02(c)	28 U.S.C. 1745 .....	901.05
Petition from abandonment .....	711.03(d)	28 U.S.C. 1746 Reproduced .....	602
Reply brief .....	1208	Cited .....	201.03, 602.03
Special status .....	708.01	35 U.S.C. 1 Reproduced .....	Introduction
Statement by inventors when		35 U.S.C. 2 Reproduced .....	1309
changing inventorship .....	201.03	35 U.S.C. 3 Reproduced .....	1001
Statement by owner in reexamination .....	2249	35 U.S.C. 4 Reproduced .....	309
Statement of invention, Coextensive			
with claims .....	608.01(d)		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Statutes--Continued

35 U.S.C. 6 Reproduced ..... 1001  
 Cited ..... Introduction, 710.02,710.02(c), 2000,  
 35 U.S.C. 7 Reproduced ..... 1201  
 Cited ..... 1002.02(f)  
 35 U.S.C. 8 Reproduced ..... 901.06(a)  
 35 U.S.C. 9 Reproduced ..... 903.01  
 35 U.S.C. 13 Cited ..... 509  
 35 U.S.C. 21 Reproduced ..... 710.05  
 Cited ..... 201.13,512, 2126.01  
 35 U.S.C. 21(a) Reproduced ..... 511, 513  
 35 U.S.C. 22 Reproduced ..... 608.01  
 35 U.S.C. 24 Cited ..... 2300.02, 2335, 2371, 2372, 2387  
 35 U.S.C. 25 Reproduced ..... 602  
 Cited ..... 602.03, 1701.01  
 35 U.S.C. 26 Reproduced ..... 602  
 Cited ..... 605.04  
 35 U.S.C. 32 Cited ..... 1002.02(o)  
 35 U.S.C. 41(a) 1 Reproduced ..... 607  
 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(2) & (4) ..... 1306, 1415  
 35 U.S.C. 41 Cited ..... 201.06(b), 509.02, 509.03,  
 ..... 608.01(n), 710.02,710.02(e),  
 ..... 711.03(c), 712,714.16(c), 1205,  
 ..... 1306,1415, 1505, 1801,1890,  
 ..... 2273, 2274  
 35 U.S.C. 42 Cited ..... 1845.01  
 35 U.S.C. 100 Reproduced ..... 701  
 Cited ..... 706.03(a), 1921  
 35 U.S.C. 101 Reproduced ..... 701, 706.03(a)  
 Cited ..... 201, 608.01(p), 706,706.03(a),  
 ..... 706.03(k), 706.03(p),707.07(i),  
 ..... 804, 1206, 1503, 1504,1601,  
 ..... 1605, 1608, 1902.01(b),2105,  
 ..... 2106, 2128.04, 2217, 2258  
 35 U.S.C. 102 Reproduced ..... 706.02  
 Cited ..... 201.03, 201.11, 201.13, 201.13(b),  
 ..... 409.03(g), 506, 601.01, 605.04,  
 ..... 605.07, 701, 706, 706.02(c),  
 ..... 706.03(e), 706.03(k), 706.03(s),  
 ..... 706.03(u),707.05(f), 707.07(d),  
 ..... 711.06(a), 715, 715.01, 715.01(b),  
 ..... 715.01(c), 720, 720.02, 804,  
 ..... 804.02, 804.03, 901.01,  
 ..... 901.04, 901.05, 901.05(b),  
 ..... 901.06(a),1105.05, 1109(a),  
 ..... 1109.02, 1206, 1208, 1302.14,  
 ..... 1504,1506, 1608, 1810, 1890, 1896,  
 ..... 1897, 1901.02, 2004, 2105, 2106,  
 ..... 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124,  
 ..... 2125, 2125.01,2125.01, 2125.02,  
 ..... 2125.03, 2125.04, 2126.01, 2127,  
 ..... 2128,2128.01, 2128.02, 2128.03,  
 ..... 2128.06,2129, 2153, 2185, 2186,  
 ..... 2187,2188, 2188.01, 2188.02, 2189,  
 ..... 2209, 2217, 2258, 2363.03, 2390  
 35 U.S.C. 103 Reproduced ..... 706.02  
 Cited ..... 605.07,701, 706,706.02(c),

Statutes--Continued

35 U.S.C. 103 Cited--Continued  
 ..... 706.03(e), 706.03(u), 707, 707.07(d),  
 ..... 711.06(a), 715.01,715.01(b),  
 ..... 716,720, 720.02,803, 803.02,  
 ..... 804,804.02, 804.03, 806.04(b),  
 ..... 809.02(a), 901.05, 901.06(a),  
 ..... 1109(a), 1109.02, 1206, 1208,  
 ..... 1302.14, 1504, 1608, 1901.02,  
 ..... 2004, 2105, 2106, 2127, 2129,  
 ..... 2153, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188,  
 ..... 2188.01, 2188.02, 2189, 2209,  
 ..... 2217, 2258, 2262, 2390  
 35 U.S.C. 104 Reproduced ..... 715.07(c)  
 35 U.S.C. 111 Reproduced ..... 601  
 Cited ..... 201, 201.03, 201.06(b), 201.11(a),  
 ..... 403, 409.03(a), 409.03(b), 506,  
 ..... 509.02, 601.01, 605.04, 608.01,  
 ..... 608.02(j), 702,801,1410, 1410.01,  
 ..... 1820.02, 1820.05, 1868, 1892, 1898.07(a)  
 35 U.S.C. 112 Reproduced ..... 706.03(c)  
 Cited ..... 201.06, 201.08, 201.11,  
 ..... 201.14(b), 201.15, 506, 601,  
 ..... 608.01, 608.01(b), 608.01(h),  
 ..... 608.01(k), 608.01(n), 608.01(p),  
 ..... 608.02, 608.02(a), 608.04,  
 ..... 702.01, 706.02(c), 706.03(d),  
 ..... 706.03(h), 706.03(j), 706.03(o),  
 ..... 706.03(z), 706.07(a), 707.07(d),  
 ..... 707.07(i), 707.07(j), 821, 1004,  
 ..... 1105.04, 1109(a), 1206, 1208,  
 ..... 1414.02(a), 1503, 1503.02,  
 ..... 1504, 1504.20, 1605, 1608, 1824,  
 ..... 1901.02, 1902.01(b), 2105,  
 ..... 2106.01, 2106.02, 2128.04, 2217,  
 ..... 2258, 2308.02  
 35 U.S.C. 113 Reproduced ..... 608.02, 1890  
 Cited ..... 506, 601, 608.02(a)  
 35 U.S.C. 114 Reproduced ..... 608.03  
 35 U.S.C. 115 Reproduced ..... 602  
 Cited ..... 201.06(a), 409.03(a), 409.03(b),  
 ..... 601, 604.06, 605.01, 1890  
 35 U.S.C. 116 Reproduced ..... 409.03, 605.07  
 Cited ..... 201.03, 409.03(a),409.03(i),  
 ..... 605, 706.02, 1402  
 35 U.S.C. 117 Reproduced ..... 409.01(a)  
 Cited ..... 409.03(c)  
 35 U.S.C. 118 Reproduced ..... 409.03  
 Cited ..... 409.03(b), 409.03(f) and (i)  
 35 U.S.C. 119 Reproduced ..... 201.13  
 Cited ..... 201.06(a), 201.06(b), 201.13(a),  
 ..... 201.13(b), 201.14, 201.14(a)-(c),  
 ..... 201.16, 202.03, 409.03(d), 409.03(g),  
 ..... 605.07, 715.01, 715.07(c), 720,  
 ..... 901.05, 1105.04, 1111.10, 1402,  
 ..... 1417, 504, 1504.10, 1506, 1805,  
 ..... 1820.06, 1820.12, 2126.01, 2363.03

INDEX

Statutes--Continued

35 U.S.C. 120 Reproduced .....201.11  
 Cited ..... 103, 201.03, 201.04, 201.06(a)-(b),  
 .....201.08, 201.11(a), 201.13, 201.13(b),  
 .....201.16, 409.03(g), 602, 605.07, 706.02,  
 .....710.02(e), 711.02(c), 711.03(c),711.06,  
 .....720, 802, 1105.04, 1216.01, 1302.04,  
 .....1490, 1503.02, 1504.20, 1805,  
 .....1820.06, 1820.12, 1892, 2126.01,  
 .....2153, 2185, 2188.01, 2188.02, 2217

35 U.S.C. 121 Reproduced .....802  
 Cited .....201.06(a), 409.03(g), 605.07,  
 .....706.02, 706.03(k), 802.01, 803.01,  
 .....804.01, 804.04, 805, 806.04(a),  
 .....808.02, 809.02(a), 817,1504.05, 1890

35 U.S.C. 122 Reproduced ..... 101  
 Cited ..... 103, 201.06(b), 402, 405,  
 .....608.01(p), 706.02, 706.02(c), 724.04,  
 .....724.04(a), 1208, 1901.05

35 U.S.C. 131 Reproduced ..... 701  
 Cited ..... 1504, 2001, 2125.01

35 U.S.C. 132 Reproduced ..... 706.03(o)  
 Cited .....201.06(a), 608.01, 608.01(b),  
 .....608.01(n), 608.02, 608.04, 707,  
 .....804.03, 1503.02, 1504, 1605,  
 .....2001, 2106.02, 2122, 2123,  
 .....2126.01, 2254, 2258

35 U.S.C. 133 Reproduced ..... 710  
 Cited .....509, 201.13, 710.01, 710.02,  
 .....710.02(b), 710.02(d),711.03(c),  
 .....2122, 2123, 2254

35 U.S.C. 134 Reproduced ..... 1205  
 Cited .....509, 720.05, 1216, 1701.01, 1904, 2273

35 U.S.C. 135 Reproduced ..... 1100, 2300.01  
 Cited .....512, 711.01, 715.05, 804.03,  
 .....1002.02(f), 1216.01, 1305, 2363.03, 2390,

35 U.S.C. 137 Cited ..... 150

35 U.S.C. 141 Reproduced ..... 1216  
 Cited .....512, 720.05, 1107, 1214.07,  
 .....1216.01, 1216.02, 2273, 2355,  
 .....2358, 2361, 2363.03

35 U.S.C. 142 Reproduced ..... 1216.01  
 Cited .....512, 720.05, 1002.02(k), 1216

35 U.S.C. 143 Reproduced ..... 1216.01  
 Cited .....720.05

35 U.S.C. 144 Reproduced ..... 1216.01  
 Cited .....720.05

35 U.S.C. 145 Reproduced ..... 1216  
 Cited .....720.05, 1002.02(k), 1214.07,  
 .....1216, 1216.01, 1216.02, 2279

35 U.S.C. 146 Reproduced ..... 1216  
 Cited .....1002.02(k), 1107, 1109.01,  
 .....1109.02, 1216, 1216.01,1216.02,  
 .....2355, 2358,2360, 2361, 2363.03, 2371

35 U.S.C. 151 Reproduced ..... 1306  
 Cited ..... 201.13, 203.07, 509,710, 710.02(e),  
 .....711.03(c), 1308

Statutes--Continued

35 U.S.C. 152 Reproduced .....307

35 U.S.C. 153 Reproduced ..... 1309

35 U.S.C. 154 Reproduced ..... 1309

35 U.S.C. 157 Cited ..... 1513

35 U.S.C. 161 Reproduced ..... 1601  
 Cited .....201

35 U.S.C. 162 Reproduced ..... 1605  
 Cited .....608.01

35 U.S.C. 163 Reproduced ..... 1601

35 U.S.C. 164 Reproduced ..... 1608

35 U.S.C. 171 Reproduced ..... 1501  
 Cited .....201, 608.01, 1504, 1504.05

35 U.S.C. 172 Reproduced ..... 1506, 1504.10  
 Cited .....201.13, 201.14(a), 901.05

35 U.S.C. 173 Reproduced ..... 1505

35 U.S.C. 181 Cited ..... 115, 120, 706.03(s)

35 U.S.C. 182 Reproduced ..... 706.03(s)

35 U.S.C. 182 Cited ..... 140

35 U.S.C. 184 Reproduced ..... 140, 706.03(s)  
 Cited .....1002.02(c)(1)

35 U.S.C. 185 Reproduced ..... 140, 706.03(s)

35 U.S.C. 186 Reproduced ..... 140

35 U.S.C. 187 Reproduced ..... 140

35 U.S.C. 188 Reproduced ..... 140

35 U.S.C. 201 Cited .....509.02

35 U.S.C. 202 Cited .....509.02, 509.03

35 U.S.C. 251 Reproduced ..... 1401  
 Cited .....608.04, 706.03(x), 1305, 1402,  
 .....1403, 1410, 1410.01, 1411.02,  
 .....1412.01, 1412.03, 1414, 1414.02,  
 .....1414.03, 1444, 1446, 1450,  
 .....1902.01(b), 2012, 2012.01

35 U.S.C. 252 Reproduced ..... 1460  
 Cited ..... 1305, 2293

35 U.S.C. 253 Reproduced ..... 1490  
 Cited .....711.06, 1305, 2362

35 U.S.C. 254 Reproduced ..... 1480  
 Cited .....1305

35 U.S.C. 255 Reproduced ..... 1481  
 Cited .....201.16, 1305

35 U.S.C. 256 Reproduced ..... 1481  
 Cited .....1305, 1402

35 U.S.C. 261 Reproduced ..... 301

35 U.S.C. 262 Reproduced ..... 301

35 U.S.C. 267 Reproduced ..... 710  
 Cited .....1002.02(c)(1)

35 U.S.C. 282 Cited ..... 706, 716, 1701, 2124

35 U.S.C. 290 Cited .....2207

35 U.S.C. 293 Reproduced .....302.04

35 U.S.C. 294 Reproduced ..... 311

35 U.S.C. 301 Reproduced .....2202  
 Cited .....2201, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206,  
 .....2210, 2240, 2254

35 U.S.C. 302 Reproduced .....2210  
 Cited .....2201, 2212, 2217, 2240,2246

35 U.S.C. 303 Reproduced .....2240

**MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE**

**Statutes--Continued**

35 U.S.C. 303  
 Cited .... 2201, 2209, 2241, 2242, 2244, 2248, 2256

35 U.S.C. 304 Reproduced .....2246  
 Cited ..... 2201, 2216, 2246, 2251, 2254, 2285

35 U.S.C. 305 Reproduced .....2254  
 Cited .....2201, 2209, 2254, 2261,2265,  
 .....2272, 2284, 2286

35 U.S.C. 306 Reproduced ..... 1216, 2273  
 Cited ..... 1205, 2201

35 U.S.C. 307(a) Reproduced .....2288

35 U.S.C. 307(b) Reproduced .....2293

35 U.S.C. 307 Cited .....2201, 2250,2285, 2287, 2293

35 U.S.C. 351 Reproduced ..... 1802  
 Cited .....1875

35 U.S.C. 361 Reproduced ..... 1805  
 Cited ..... 1801, 1810,1815, 1845, 1827

35 U.S.C. 362 Reproduced ..... 1860

35 U.S.C. 363 Reproduced ..... 1810, 1897  
 Cited .....201.11(a), 605.04, 1801, 1892

35 U.S.C. 364 Reproduced ..... 1840

35 U.S.C. 365 Reproduced .....201.13(b), 1820.06  
 Cited ..... 201.11(a), 201.13, 715.07(c),  
 ..... 1820.12, 1892, 1895

35 U.S.C. 366 Reproduced ..... 1895

35 U.S.C. 367 Reproduced ..... 1895

35 U.S.C. 368 Reproduced ..... 110  
 Cited .....1832

35 U.S.C. 371 Reproduced ..... 1890  
 Cited ..... 120, 201, 201.03, 201.11(a),  
 .....509, 605.04, 801, 802, 1810,  
 ..... 1832, 1868,1877, 1885, 1887,  
 .....1892, 1895, 1897, 1898.07(a)

35 U.S.C. 372 Reproduced ..... 1890  
 Cited ..... 1810, 1868

35 U.S.C. 373 Reproduced ..... 1805  
 Cited ..... 1820.02, 1820.09, 1890

35 U.S.C. 374 Reproduced ..... 1877

35 U.S.C. 375 Reproduced ..... 1896

35 U.S.C. 376 Reproduced ..... 1810, 1845, 1890

35 U.S.C. 435 Reproduced ..... 1823

35 U.S.C. 436 Reproduced ..... 1824

35 U.S.C. 437 Reproduced ..... 1825

40 U.S.C. 486 Cited ..... 510

42 U.S.C. 141 Cited ..... 120

42 U.S.C. 2014 ..... 108, 706.03(b)

42 U.S.C. 2181 Cited ..... 120, 706.03(b)

42 U.S.C. 2182 Reproduced ..... 150

42 U.S.C. 2182 Cited ..... 115, 120, 151,  
 .....512, 512, 706.03(b),  
 .....1002.02(c)(1), 1002.02(d)

42 U.S.C. 2185 Cited ..... 706.03(b)

42 U.S.C. 2457 Reproduced ..... 150

42 U.S.C. 2457 Cited ..... 115, 120, 151,  
 ..... 512, 1002.02(c)(1), 1002.02(d)

Statutory authority of Commissioner ..... 1001

Statutory bar .....201.13, 706.03(s)

Statutory bar, Foreign patent .....201.13, 706.03(s), 715

Statutory bar, Inventor's certificate ..... 706.03(s)

Statutory bar, Rule 131 not available ..... 715

Statutory classes of invention ..... 706.03(a)

Statutory disclaimer ..... 1490

Statutory Invention Registration, SIR ..... 711.06

Statutory period (see also Period for response) ..... 710.01

Stay of reexamination .....2285

Stay of reissue .....2285

Stockholm Revision, Paris Convention ..... 201.13(a)

Strasbourg Agreement .....903.09

Stays considered in litigation ..... 1442.05

Stays denied ..... 1442.05(b)

Stays granted ..... 1442.05(a)

STIC ..... 901.05, 901.06(a)

Streamlined continuation application ..... 201.07

Strike patent application ..... 1002.02(a)

Subclass, List of patent numbers .....902.03(c)

Subcombination:  
 Aggregation and ..... 806.05(a)  
 Combination and .....802.01, 806.04(c), 806.05(b)  
 Not generic ..... 806.04(c)  
 Species .....806.04(b)

Subgeneric "Markush" claims ..... 706.03(y)

Subject matter, Non-statutory ..... 706.03(a)

Subject Matter Combinations .....903.02(b)

Submission to Classification Group:  
 Classification of application ..... 903.08(d), 903.08(e)  
 Patentability report ..... 705.01(a)

Submission to Drafting Branch:  
 Rearrangement of Figu res .....608.02(i)  
 Return of drawing .....608.02(y)  
 Transfer of Figures .....608.02(i)

Submission of Prior art by applicant ..... 707.05(b)

Submission to Patent Security Group:  
 Atomic Energy, security review ..... 115  
 "Confidential" application or papers ..... 121  
 Defense invention, security review ..... 115  
 "Secrecy Order" case ..... 120, 130  
 "Secret" application or papers ..... 121  
 Security determination ..... 115, 140

Subpoena by court, Application file ..... 1216.02

Subscription correspondence address ..... title page

Substantial new question of patentability ..... 2216, 2242

Substitute application:  
 Assignment ..... 306  
 Copendency lacking .....201.11  
 Definition ..... 201.09  
 Does not carry ownership from parent ..... 201.11  
 File wrapper notation ..... 202.02  
 Reference to parent application ..... 201.11  
 Refile .....201.10  
 Substitute attorney ..... 406

Substitute for missing hard copy .....901.09

Substitute oath .....602.02

Substitute page ..... 714.20

Substitute specification .....608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20

INDEX

Substitute specification--Continued  
 Amendment incorporating ..... 714.19, 714.20  
 New matter ..... 714.20  
 Sufficiency of disclosure affidavit ..... 716  
 Suggested claims, Failure to make ..... 706.03(u)  
 Suggested claim made after end  
 of statutory period ..... 2305.03  
 Suggestion of allowable claims  
 by Examiner ..... 707.07(j), 713.01  
 Suggestion of claims for interference ..... 2305 to 2305.04  
 Suggestion of claims for interference,  
 Time limit ..... 710.02(c)  
 Summary of action PTOL-326 ..... 707  
 Summary of interview ..... 713.04  
 Summary of invention ..... 608.01(d)  
 Sunday or holiday, Effect on time for response ..... 502,  
 505, 710.05  
 Supervisory Applications Clerk ..... 714.13  
 Supervisory Patent Assistant ..... 707, 707.02(a)  
 Supervisory Primary Examiner ..... 705.01, 707, 707.02(a),  
 713.01, 708.03, 713.08, 714.05, 714.13,  
 714.16, 714.16(d), 714.18, 903.08(b),  
 1101.02(g), 1448, 1901.06, 1903,  
 2233, 2237, 2238, 2248  
 Supervisory Primary Examiner,  
 Requests decided by ..... 1002.02(d)  
 Supervisory review, Rule 181 ..... 711.03(d)  
 Supplemental action ..... 710.06, 714.05  
 Supplemental examiner's answer ..... 1208.01  
 Supplemental oath or declaration ..... 603  
 After allowance ..... 603.01, 714.16  
 New matter ..... 608.04  
 Surcharge for late payment of fees  
 in international application ..... 1827  
 Surrender of patent ..... 1416  
 Suspension:  
 Action because of litigation ..... 1213  
 Action, By Office ..... 709  
 Applicant's request for ..... 709  
 Decided by ..... 709, 1002.02(c), 1004  
 Ex parte prosecution during interference ..... 2315  
 Not permitted if outstanding Office action ..... 709  
 Overlapping application ..... 709.01, 1111.03, 2315.01  
 Reexamination ..... 2283, 2284, 2307.04  
 Rules ..... 1002, 1002.02(a), 1002.02(b)  
 "Secrecy Order" application ..... 2309.06  
 Swearing back of reference ..... 715  
 Symbols, Drawing ..... 608.02

T

Technical documents ..... 901.06(a)  
 Technical rejections ..... 706.03  
 Telegraphic amendment ..... 714.08  
 Telephone call, Multiplicity rejection ..... 706.03(l)  
 Telephone number  
 For PTO closings ..... 201.13(a)  
 Of attorney ..... 408, 713.01, 714.01

Telephone number--Continued  
 Of Examiner ..... 707.08  
 Telephoning of attorney to Examiner ..... 408, 713.01  
 Termatrix ..... 717.05  
 Terminal disclaimer ..... 1490  
 Avoiding double patenting rejection ... 804.02, 806.04(i)  
 Format ..... 711.03(c), 1490  
 Required for revival ..... 711.03(c), 712  
 Routing ..... 508.01  
 Situations where not applicable ..... 804.03  
 Termination of proceedings ..... 201.11, 711.02(c), 712  
 Terminology in application ..... 608.01(g), 608.01(o), 1302.01  
 Test comments ..... 707.07(i)  
 Testamentary, Letters ..... 409.01(b)  
 Testimony, Examiner ..... 1701.01  
 Testimony, Public Use Proceeding ..... 720.04  
 Tests, comparative ..... 716  
 Third action cases ..... 707.02(a)  
 Time and activity report ..... 1704  
 Time for deciding Commissioner  
 initiated reexamination ..... 2241  
 Time for deciding reexamination request ..... 2241  
 Time for filing papers, Right of priority ..... 201.14(a)  
 Time for requesting reexamination ..... 2211  
 Time for response (See also Period for response.) ..... 710  
 Time for response to action in reexamination ..... 2263  
 Time limit action ..... 710.02, 710.02(c), 710.02(d)  
 Permanent ink copy ..... 714.07  
 Time limit for making suggested claims ..... 710.02(c)  
 Time limit for transfer of application ..... 903.08(d)  
 Time limits under the PCT ..... 1840  
 Time period for owner's statement ..... 2248  
 Time reporting in reexamination ..... 2238  
 Time to complete incomplete requests ..... 2227  
 Time to file citation of prior art ..... 2204  
 Timely submission of protest ..... 1901.04  
 Title (ownership) conveyed  
 by assignment ..... 201.12, Chapter 300  
 Title documents, handling and identifying ..... 317  
 Title of design application ..... 1503.01  
 Title of international application ..... 1820.01  
 Title of invention ..... 606  
 Title of invention, change by Examiner ..... 1302.04(a)  
 Title of invention, Plant patent application ..... 1610  
 Title of invention, Reviewed at issue ..... 606.01, 1302.01  
 Title report ..... 303, 306, 319, 320  
 Title report in decisions for consideration  
 by Board ..... 303  
 Title report, Interference ..... 303, 2301.01, 2309.02  
 Title search ..... 302.01, 318  
 Title with signature ..... 605.04(e)  
 Trade secret material ..... 724-724.05  
 Completeness of file wrapper ..... 724.01  
 Materials submitted  
 Covered by 35 U.S.C. 122 ..... 724.04(a)  
 In reissue under 37 CFR 1.11(b) ..... 724.04(b)  
 In reexam under 37 CFR 1.11(d) ..... 724.04(c)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Trade secret material--Continued

Method of submitting ..... 724.02

Office treatment and handling ..... 724.04

Petition to expunge materials ..... 724.05

Types of ..... 724.03

Trade secret submission label ..... 724.02

Trademark and trade name ..... 608.01(v)

Trademark Manual of Examining Procedure ..... Forward

Trademarks, Partial listing of ..... Appendix I

Transfer of application:

After amendment ..... 903.08(c)

After Classification decision ..... 903.08(g)

Allowable application ..... 903.07(b), 1302.05, 1305

Decision of Classification Examiner ..... 903.08(f)

Divisible inventions ..... 812

Interference ..... 2306

New ..... 903.08(a)

Notification of applicant ..... 903.08

Outside Group ..... 903.08(d)

Primary Examiner's authority ..... 903.08

Procedure ..... 903.08(a), 903.08(d), 903.08(g)

Secrecy order application ..... 130

Submitted to Classification Examiner ..... 903.08(d)

Within Group ..... 903.08(d)

Transfer of class or subclass ..... 903.05

Transfer of drawing ..... 201.06(a), 608.02(i)

Canceled sheet ..... 608.02(j)

Defensive Publication ..... 711.06

Reissue application ..... 608.02(k)

Transfer of reexamination ..... 2237

Transfer of rights to patent or application ..... 509.02

Transfer of specification prohibited ..... 608.01(i)

Transfer of U.S. patent ..... 903.05

Translation, Foreign application  
or foreign priority document ..... 201.15

Translations, available, index ..... 901.06(a)

Translator, Patent and Trademark Office 901.05(d), 901.06(a)

Transmittal Fee-PCT ..... 1827

Traverse-Answer all matters ..... 707.07(f)

Traverse, Division or species requirement ..... 818,  
818.03 to 818.03(d), 821.01, 821.02

Traverse, Rejection of linking claim ..... 818.03(d)

Treaties ..... 201.13

Trial Voluntary Protest Program ..... 202.02

Tubers ..... 1601

Two month delay period in reissues ..... 1441

Two periods for response running ..... 710.04

Type spacing for international applications ..... 1815

Type of applications ..... 201

U

Unavailable inventor ..... 409, 409.03

Unclaimed disclosure, Reservation ..... 608.01(e)

Undelivered mail ..... 707.13, 1303.02

Undue breadth rejection ..... 706.03(n), 706.03(z)

United Kingdom priority document ..... 201.15

United States Code (see also Statutes) ..... Introduction

"United States of America".  
foreign language names ..... 901.05(a)

Unity of invention ..... 803, 823, 1868

University or other institution of  
higher learning ..... 509.02

Unmatched papers ..... 508.03

Unofficial subclasses and digests ..... 903.02(c)

Unscheduled closing ..... 201.13

Unsigned amendment ..... 711, 714.01(a)

Untimely filed paper prior to Order  
for Reexamination ..... 2225

Untimely response to reexamination ..... 2266

Updating prior art statement ..... 2003.03(a)

UPOV Convention ..... 612

Use, Public ..... 2120, 2121, 2122, 2125.02

"User" pass ..... 510

Utility-disclosure in drug cases ..... 608.01(p)

Utility lacking, Rejection ..... 706.03(p)

Utility mode ..... 1201.13, 202.03, 901.05(b)

Utility patent ..... 201, 901.04

Utility required ..... 608.01(p)

V

Vague and indefinite rejection ..... 706.03(d)

Validity, Examiner comments ..... 1701

Venue ..... 604.02

Verification ..... 201.03

Verified statement of facts (Rule 48) ..... 201.03

Verified statement, small entity status ..... 509.03

Violation of duty of disclosure ..... 1901.03  
Argued in protest ..... 1901.02, 1901.05

Visitors to Office ..... 510

W

Waived patent rights-defensive publication ..... 711.06

Warning to inventors ..... 1706

Washington representatives of attorneys ..... 408

West Germany priority document ..... 901.05(b)

When disclosure is made ..... 2003

Who has duty to disclose ..... 2001.01

WIPO ..... 201.13, 901.04, 1801

Withdrawal from issue ..... 1308  
Amendment crossing allowance ..... 714.15  
Claim presented corresponding to  
claim of patent ..... 2307.03  
Commissioner's approval ..... 1003, 1308  
Interference purposes ..... 1308.02  
Petition for ..... 1002.02(b), 1308  
Quality Review ..... 1308.03  
Rejection ..... 706.04, 1308.01  
Suggesting claims for interference ..... 2305.04

Withdrawal of appeal ..... 1215.01

Withdrawal of appeal claim ..... 1214.05, 1215.03

Withdrawal of attorney ..... 402.05, 402.06

Withdrawal of claims:  
To non-elected invention ..... 821.01, 821.02, 821.03  
To species ..... 809.02(c), 821.01, 821.02

**INDEX**

**Withdrawal of final rejection ..... 706.07(e)**  
    **Before appeal hearing ..... 1208.02**  
    **Premature final ..... 706.07(d)**  
    **Primary decides ..... 1004**  
**Withdrawal of holding of abandonment . 711.03(c), 711.04(c)**  
**Withdrawal of power of attorney in patent ..... 2223**  
**Withhold from issue petition ..... 1002.02(a)**  
**Witness, Examiner as ..... 1701.01**  
**Wrapper (see also File wrapper) ..... 717**  
**Writing, Disclosures must be in ..... 2002.02**  
**Wrong Group, Papers sent to ..... 508.01**

**X**

**X-series of patents ..... 901.04**

